

## FINAL REPORT

# **Micro Finance and Empowerment of Scheduled Caste Women: An Impact Study of SHGs in Uttar Pradesh and Uttaranchal**

**Sponsored by  
Planning Commission  
Government of India  
New Delhi – 110 001**



**Conducted by:  
BL Centre for Development Research and Action  
5/857, Vikas Nagar, Lucknow – 226 022**

# Preface And Acknowledgement

Development alone cannot bring peace and prosperity unless social justice and gender equality are ensured. It has been well accepted that various development programmes have bypassed women who constitute about half of the population of the country. International conventions and conferences, legal enactments, constitutional provisions etc. highlighted the imperative need for gender equality and women empowerment. The rural poor, with the intermediation of voluntary organizations join together for self help to secure better economic growth. This has resulted in the formation of a large number of self help groups in the country, which mobilize savings and recycle the resources generated among the members. SHG's are necessary to overcome exploitation, create confidence for the economic self-reliance of the rural poor, particularly among women who are mostly invisible in the social structure. These groups enable them to come together for a common objective and gain strength from each other to deal with exploitation, which they are facing, in several forms. A group becomes the basis for action and change. Significantly, credit is a major factor in boosting economic development if it is effectively utilized. The government's recent initiatives to streamline credit operations and delivery system through micro-finance movement and strengthening and expansion of credit institutions (SHG's) can definitely help in the revival of rural economy and empowerment of the rural poor. Micro-credit intervention programme has been well-recognized world over as an

effective tool for poverty alleviation and improving socio-economic conditions of rural poor. In India too, micro-credit is making a strong headway in its efforts to reduce poverty and empower the rural poor. Against this backdrop, the present study has been carried out to assess the impact of micro-finance on socio-economic status of Scheduled Caste women. The study is planned in nine chapters. Chapter Ist is an introductory one, which deals with shifting paradigm of development and governance. It also presents rationale, objectives and methodology. The study has been carried out in Uttar Pradesh and Uttaranchal, covering a sample of 1120 beneficiaries and 173 officials and non-officials, 224 SHG's, 143 villages, 28 blocks and 7 districts. Chapter II<sup>nd</sup> is concerned with development of Scheduled Castes in India and deals with educational and economic empowerment, poverty, land reforms etc. to examine their status in India. Chapter III<sup>rd</sup> deals with the status of Scheduled Castes in U.P. and Uttaranchal. It focuses on socio-economic status, participation in development programmes and their impact on conditions of Scheduled Castes in the states. Chapter IV<sup>th</sup> is concerned with empowerment of Scheduled Caste women and delineates the status of women, changing paradigms of women empowerment, women's education and employment, government policy and women empowerment etc. Chapter V<sup>th</sup> dwells upon the micro-finance in India and delineates the genesis of SHG's. Their conceptualization, models, linkages, and geographical spread of micro-finance etc. Chapter VI<sup>th</sup> is concerned with functioning of SHG's and is based on the survey of SHG's. It focuses on the profile of surveyed SHG's, their formation, stabilization, bank linkages,

credit etc. Chapter VIIth focuses on the impact of micro-financing and provides profile of surveyed women members of SHG's, their participation and mobilization of thrift and credit etc. Chapter VIIIth deals with the problems and challenges being faced by SHG's, their members as well as self help promoters. Chapter IXth presents summary of conclusions, main findings and Policy measures. The study is a humble effort to assess the impact of micro-finance on socio-economic empowerment of rural Scheduled Caste women and attempts to suggest policy measures for effective and efficient administration of micro-finance a few institutions and evolving out mechanism for proper monitoring and performance evaluation of SHG's and their linkages with banks and markets.

The study is the out come of inspiration, encouragement, assistance, cooperation and support from officials, experts, practioners, friends and colleagues. At the outset, the Institute is grateful to Mr. P.K. Aggarwal, Deputy Adviser and other officials ( Socio Economic Research) of Planning Commission, Government of India New Delhi for entrusting the study and providing financial support for the smooth conduct of the study. Dr. R.V.P. Singh and Mr. S.K. Nayak of the Department of Women & Child Development, Planning Commission, Government of India deserve special mention for extending all kind of cooperation, support and assistance. Mr. Akhilesh Tewari, Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow, Dr. I.C. Nagar, Former Advisor, Bhumi Sudhar Nigam, Lucknow, Mr. S.P. Singh, SIDBI, Lucknow, Librarian, Banking Institute of Rural Development, Lucknow, Librarian, Giri Institute of Development

Studies and Dr. Anjani Kr. Singh, Indian Institute of Management, Lucknow who extended. Unflinching assistance support for access to data, literature and other information. The project could not have been completed in the present form if the respondents were not generous and humane enough to spare their invaluable time to give responses to the questionnaire and other valuable information relevant to the study. They deserve special gratitude and respect. Besides the staff and officials of various NGO's, banks, block development offices, panchayats representatives etc. extended their wholehearted cooperation and support during field survey and enriched the study with their views. The members of research team toiled hard in the field, during survey, they worked overtime at odd hours in processing data and gave invaluable assistance in report writing.

I would be failing and becoming ungrateful if I do not place on records my sincere thanks to Dr. A.K. Singh, who took entire pains for going through the whole manuscript and suggesting valuable enrichments in the report.

Project Director

## **Research Team:**

**Prof. S.K. Singh (Project Director)**

1. Dr. Swayamveer Singh (Project Officer)
2. Vishwanath Pathak (Research Investigator)
3. Anant Kumar Mishra (Research Investigator)
4. Dileep Singh (Research Investigator)
5. Vijay Kumar (Research Investigator)
6. Kanti Misra (Research Investigator)
7. Alok Kumar (Research Investigator)
8. Sanjay Kumar Pandey (Research Investigator)
9. Suresh Pandey (Project Assistant)
10. Sanjay Gupta (Typist)

# CONTENTS

<b>Preface and Acknowledgement</b>		I-IV
<b>Executive Summary</b>		1-22
<b>Chapter – I</b>	Introduction	1-23
<b>Chapter – II</b>	Development of Scheduled Castes in India	24-53
<b>Chapter – III</b>	Status of Scheduled Castes in Uttar Pradesh & Uttarakhand	54-75
<b>Chapter – IV</b>	Empowerment of Scheduled Caste Women	76-112
<b>Chapter – V</b>	Micro-credit in India	113-147
<b>Chapter – VI</b>	Functioning of SHG's	148-166
<b>Chapter – VI</b>	Impact of Micro-financing	167-206
<b>Chapter – VIII</b>	Problems & Challenges	207-217
<b>Chapter – IX</b>	Conclusions & Suggestions	218-232
<b>Bibliography</b>		1-27
<b>Annexure – I</b>	Questionnaire	1-18
<b>Annexure – II</b>	List of SHG's	1-21
<b>Annexure – III</b>	List of Villages	1-14

# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Micro-finance interventions are well-recognized world over as an effective tool for poverty alleviation and improving socio-economic status of rural poor. In India too, micro-finance is making headway in its effort for reducing poverty and empowering rural women. Micro-finance through the network of cooperatives, commercial banks, regional rural banks, NABARD and NGO's has been largely supply-driven and a recent approach. Micro-finance institutions are, other than banks, are engaged in the provision of financial services to the poor. There are three types of lending technologies:

- (i) The document based and asset based conventional technology, being followed by all banks.
- (ii) The group lending, which is of various shapes and forms with advantages drawbacks attached.
- (iii) Individual based lending is one where the Micro-finance institutions have to be very careful in assessing the repayments capacity of the borrowers.

The above technologies are focused on micro-finance through SHG's, however, credit accessibility to poor through SHG's has enhanced tremendously and recovery is comparatively higher.

Rural women play a significant role in the domestic and socio-economic life of the society and therefore, national development is not possible without developing this segment of the society. The review of studies related to credit accessibility to women simply



demonstrates that the direct access to institutional credit to rural women is very limited and there is sex bias in extending the credit to them. However, women from the non-farm sector have better access to banks than the women working in the farm sector. Even, male members of women borrowers have greater influence on accessibility to credit utilization and its repayment.

The SHG's became a regular component of the Indian financial system since 1996. The SHG's are small, informal and homogenous groups. These groups have proved as cyclic agents of development in both the rural and urban areas. The SHG's after being formed start collecting a fixed amount of thrift from each member regularly. After accumulating a reasonable amount of resource, the group starts lending to its members for petty consumption needs. If the bank is satisfied with the group in terms of (i) genuineness of demand for credit; (ii) credit handling capacity of the members; (iii) repayment behaviour within the groups; and (iv) the accounting system and maintenance of the records, it extends a term loan of smaller amount to the group. Thus, financing through SHG's effects quite a few benefits like; (i) savings mobilized by the poor; (ii) access to the required amount of appropriate credit by the poor; (iii) meeting the demand and supply of credit structure and opening of new market for financing institutions; (iv) reduction in transaction cost for both lenders and borrowers; (v) tremendous improvement in recovery; (vi) heralding a new realization of subsidy less and corruption-less credit; and (vii) remarkable empowerment of poor women.

The strengths of SHG's may be categorized in the following manner:

- Groups members usually create a common funds by contributing their small savings on a regular basis; groups manage pooled resources in a democratic way; considers loan requests; and loans are disbursed by purposes. The rates of interest vary from group to group and the purpose of loan, interest rates are higher than that of banks but lower than moneylenders.
- The average deposit and loan size of SHG account is larger than individual accounts under the priority sector, bank transaction cost of dealing with SHG's is obviously lower than that of individual borrowers; the rate of growth of credit absorption of SHG's is much higher than individual borrowers under the priority sector.
- Banks can reduce the operating costs of forming and financing of SHG's, involving NGO's or youths for forming and nurturing SHG's.
- The innovative forms of financing is imperative to supplement credit strategies for meeting the needs of the poor by combining the flexibility, sensitivity and responsiveness of the informal credit system with the technical and administrative capabilities and financial resources of formal financial institutions and also to build material trust and confidence

between bankers and the rural poor and to encourage banking in a segment of population that formal financial institutions usually find difficult to reach.

- The entire process of internal savings and credit is backed by financial and management counselling, promotion of new avenues of employment and motivation for enhancement of earnings from the ongoing activities.
- The groups develop their own management system and accountability for handling the resources generated. The interaction among the members is based on participatory mechanism in terms of decision-making.
- Small savings of rural women can generate the required resources, which can wean the people away from the exploitation of moneylenders. Thus, the voluntary savings constitute the key for economic progress. Promotion of SHG's can bring women into the mainstream of economic development.
- Credit through SHG's is being regarded more suitable by banks and NGO's since creditability of SHG's regarding utilization and recovery is praise worthy.
- Credit accessibility through SHG's is cost effective and group approach can ensure wider coverage of poor families through bank credit, even the members of the group learn interdisciplinary approach the

banks for advances lead to direct interaction and guidance from the bank officials.

- SHG's can create a unique, alternative need based credit-delivery-mechanism by pooling their meager resources for catering to their consumption and production requirements.

Present study has been planned in nine chapters. Chapter 1st is introductory one, which highlights the issues of paradigm shifting in development and governance, policy shifts in rural development. The objectives, hypothesis and methodology of the study are discussed in the chapter. The new phase of development has been followed by the policies of liberalization, privatization and globalization. The recent policy of rural development initiated by government of India and various state governments focuses on people's participation in development programmes, democratic decentralization and governance, participatory development, collaboration with non-government organization for implementing rural development programmes, individual empowerment, equity and gender just society etc. The study is aimed at reviewing the status of micro-finance and its implications, analyzing the impact of micro-credit on socio-economic empowerment of rural women and suggesting policy measures for empowering them, strengthening micro-finance programme and effective and efficient functioning of SHG's. The study is empirical in nature and based on mainly primary data collected from field survey, conducted in 7 districts of U.P. and Uttaranchal, covering the sample of 224 SHG's in 143 villages of 28

Development blocks of the two states. Besides, it also covers 1120 beneficiaries and 173 officials and non-officials of the areas of the sample.

Chapter II deals with development of Scheduled Castes in India. There are over 400 communities listed as Scheduled Castes as per SC and ST list. The census data shows that there are 22 dominant Scheduled Castes in the country, each numbering over one million. These 22 castes constitute 56 percent of the Scheduled Caste population, the remaining 44 percent accounting for more than 1000 other small castes. The schedule caste population constitutes 16.48 percent of the total population of the country. The 15 large states of India, each having a population of more than 10 million, together contain about 97 percent of India's population. Among these states, the highest percentage of Scheduled Caste population was reported in Punjab, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Haryana, Tamil Nadu, Rajasthan, Karnataka and Orissa. The overall socio-economic status of Scheduled Castes in India is showing backwardness. Despite protective measures, positive discrimination, special programmes for welfare and empowerment, the status of Scheduled Castes is still far from satisfactory. A large proportion of Scheduled Caste population is living below poverty line. Even, it suffer in terms of low access to resources, ownership of assets, indebtedness, exploitation, hunger etc. Their land holdings are also mostly marginal and small. The overall land reforms have facilitated transition from cumulative inequality.

Chapter III is devoted to status of Scheduled Castes in U.P. and Uttaranchal. The worst positioned people among Indian society

are the Dalits and tribals. The caste system segregated the Dalits from the rest of the society to such an extent that they were denied even the basic human rights that one must enjoy in order to ensure one's bare existence. The Dalits remained socially outcaste, economically dependent, politically powerless and culturally backward. The development and welfare of the poorest sections of society, specially Scheduled Castes is not a problem of the government only, but also one of the major concerns of inhospitable social system. They remain neglected, victimized and exploited as a result of which they lag far behind socially, educationally and economically. The incidence of poverty and unemployment is much more pronounced among Scheduled Castes in comparison to other backward sections of the society. Majority of them are below poverty line, possess meager assets and are exclusively dependent upon wage labour, subsistence farming, leatherwork or similar low income generating activities. The population of Scheduled Caste in the state of Uttar Pradesh has accounted for 21.04 percent. The overall status of Scheduled Castes in the state is far from satisfactory. Their landholdings are small and marginal, they are mainly engaged in primary sector for sustenance, even most of them are landless and agricultural labourers. Though, Scheduled Caste population constitutes 21 percent in the total population of the state but the share of budgetary allocation under special component plan against the state plan resources has been reported to be low (about 12 percent). The land reforms in the state no doubt, have made some impact on the status of rural poor, mainly Scheduled Castes, however, agricultural productivity is still found to be low and

landless or marginal farmers are dependent on wage labour for sustenance.

Chapter IVth deals with empowerment of Scheduled Caste women. The well being of people is unquestionably the ultimate object of all development efforts and the basic quest of human endeavour is always to seek a better quality of life. In India, the plight of women is no better than their counter parts in other developing countries. Despite the honour and reverence accorded to them as deities in mythology and personified tribute paid to them in historical monuments, the ground realities remain opposite.

Cardine Moser has identified five paradigms towards women's development in third world countries. These are welfare, equity, poverty alleviation to ensure and increase women's productivity, efficiency and empowerment. The present paradigm of empowerment of women is not a woman in development but agenda and development. Women in development paradigm assumes that women have been left out in development process and hence need to be integrated to give benefit; gender and development paradigm recognizes women's triple role i.e. in reproduction, production and community management. Therefore, the main objectives of development programmes in this context may be categorized as (i) sensitize women about their rights, entitlements and legal framework; and (ii) take up capacity building measures. SHG's offer the canvas to conduct social intermediation, provide women the opportunity to acquire the ability and entitlement to their own lives, set their own agenda, gain skills, solve problems and develop autonomy. The member of SHG's may exhibit the following outputs,

resulting from their activities: (i) acquisition of literacy and numerical skills; (ii) awareness of basic legal rights; (iii) awareness of projects and state development activities; (iv) critical political consciousness, electoral process, societal analysis and gender issues; (iv) enhanced social status as perceived by self and other's; (vi) freedom from exploitation, money lenders, landlords etc; (vii) active role in organization of group and other political bodies, viz. Panchayat; (viii) ensuring literacy and education of girl child; (ix) health consciousness; (x) restructuring of women in time utilization; and (xi) enhanced decision making powers within the household.

There has been progress in women's education and economic development, however, Scheduled Caste women are still backward in terms of gross enrollment in educational institutions, literacy, educational development and employment in organized sector. Scheduled Caste women are mainly engaged in primary sector and most of them are agricultural wage labourers. Only a small proportion of them are engaged in services sector where most of them are sweepers and scavengers employed in local bodies. In order to ensure chronic empowerment of women, special programmes have been launched by the government of India. These programmes are related to SHG's, formation, stabilization, bank linkages, skill development and promotion of income generation activities. These are Swa Shakti, Swayam Sidha and Swavalamban.

Chapter Vth deals with micro credit in India. Globalization and economic liberalization have opened up tremendous opportunities for development and growth and consequent modification in livelihood strategies. However, these economic changes are making the



marginalized and poor sections of society more vulnerable without adequate safety net. Keeping in view the widespread rural poverty, there is need not only to ameliorate the economic conditions of marginalized and disadvantaged social groups, but also to transform their social structures. In this context economic conditions of rural women become more vulnerable due to unequal distribution of resources. Poverty and deprivation increase gender inequality, which favours a policy for empowerment of women through increasing their access to credit through SHG's so that these marginalized sections of rural society would be able to acquire the capability and assets that can help facilitate realizing strategic gender needs.

India has nearly 400 million people, living below or just above an austerely defined poverty line. About 75 million households therefore need micro-finance. Of these, nearly 60 million households are in rural India and remaining in urban seams. The current annual credit usage by these households was estimated in 1998 to be Rs. 4,65,000 million (\$ 10 billion). The number of small loan accounts from banks covered some 40 million households in 2000. The remaining 35 million households perhaps meet their credit needs from the informal sector. As per statistics available from NABARD (2003), more than 8.67 lakh SHG's in India made successful functioning, while NABARD has a target of ensuring bank loans to one million SHG's by 2008 with an average membership of 17, this would mean bank's outreach to some 17 million members, the vast majority of whom will be women, with an average size of Rs. 1766 per family, banks loans were made available to 11.6 million families

in 2002-03. Beside the donor agencies like NABARD, SIDBI etc. there are 2800 partner NGO's working extensively in this field.

Chapter VIth dwells on the functioning of SHG's in the surveyed area. The average size of SHG's has been reported small. More than half of the groups were reported stabilized. Only 35 percent SHG's received IInd grading by banks and mere 7 percent of them availed revolving fund. The contributions are being deposit jointed by the functionaries of SHG's. The savings are mobilized by curtailing expenditure and some miniscute savings from income. Average savings and credit to the members have been computed to be low. However, state of Uttaranchal has shown more scope for mobilization savings and credit utilization. The group activities are properly audited, monitored and NGO's act as facilitators to women members in the proper functioning. Socio-economic development of the area has been reported to be most prioritized issue. About half of the SHG's, have started income generation activities for sustainable livelihood.

Chapter VIIth is concerned with impact of micro-finance. It deals with socio-economic status of beneficiaries, their participation in micro-finance and the impact of SHG's on them. Most of the beneficiaries belong to middle age group, they are married, little educated and have nuclear families. The housing conditions of the beneficiaries are found to be somewhat satisfactory. Their landholding size has been reported to be small and marginal. They are mainly in services and self employed. The annual income of their families is also found to be low since most of them are living just above the poverty line. Their participation in decision-making has

gradually increased with the SHG's intervention. Most of them have joined SHG's recently. They were motivated by NGO's workers and family members. Only half of the members participate in the group meetings. Project staff, NGO's facilitators and group members jointly initiate the meetings and prepare agenda for discussion. The decisions are taken on the basis of consensus emerged from the deliberations in the meetings. Most of the respondents were aware regarding groups activities. Their savings are reported to be low while main purposes of the savings were notified as social security, education, health, emergencies, agricultural, operations, self respect, asset building etc. Only half of the members have availed the benefits of training and exposure. These programmes have had impacted on productivity, efficiency, income generation and confidence building. Most of them have received internal loaning, bank loaning and revolving fund. However, 64 percent have to repay their dues. The purposes of loaning have been reported to be consumption needs, emergencies, expenses, for income generation activities etc. The SHG's have effected change in the perception of community and family while the role of women in decision-making has increase significantly.

Chapter VIIIth is deals with the problems and challenges of SHG's and micro-finance. The brief over view of demand for micro financial services demonstrates the huge challenges and opportunities the Indian market presents. The SHG's and micro-financial services need critical assessment of their impact on socio-economic status of members. Moreover, proper management of SHG's and micro-financial services pose problems related to capacity

building legal provision, existing laws and acts, community support, bank linkages and market development etc.

Chapter IXth is concluding one which presents the summary of research findings and the policy measures.

## **Main Findings:**

- Socio-economic empowerment has been considered instrumental for holistic development. Women's empowerment is obviously essential for raising their socio-economic status in the society. Recently, women's empowerment has acquired an important place in government policy, non-government advocacy and academic research.
- There has been paradigm shifting in development and governance. Democratic decentralization, partnership with NGO's, empowering community based organizations, participatory development, sustainable growth and equity etc. have proved to be instrumental in people's participation in development and governance as well as their empowerment.
- The models of micro-finance were evolved in Bangladesh, Indonesia, Philippines, Sri Lanka etc. and were adopted in India too. Financing through SHG's has been considered instrumental in people's empowerment and mobilizing thrift and extending

credit. Though the concept of micro-finance in India was introduced sometimes in 1985, yet, since 1996 it was widely accepted and implemented.

- The major organizations, which promoted SHG's in the country are NABARD, SIDBI, SEWA, MYRADA, ADITHI, PRADAN, WWF, CDF, Cashflor India etc. There are a number of NGO's and voluntary organizations, which are actively engaged in promoting SHG's and micro-finance through it. Swa-Shakti and Swayam Sidha are the two important projects aimed at socio-economic empowerment of women through promoting SHG's, bank linkages and development of income generating activities.
- The size of group plays an important role in the process of group dynamics. It has been reported to be comprising of 12 members. The groups have stabilized over the period. However, only 35 percent SHG's were reported second grading while 97 percent were found first graded. Only a negligible percent SHG's received the revolving fund and 13 percent received bank loaning.
- The SHG's maintain their account in banks and operate jointly. The frequency of bank transaction is mainly once a month.
- The sources of savings are mainly by curtailing expenditure and saving from income. The average savings per group has been reported to be Rs.

12442/- while per member savings has been Rs. 1199/-. Similarly, per group average credit has been reported to be Rs. 54274/- while per member credit was found to be Rs. 5231/-.

- Out of total members of SHG's, three fourth have received credit, while 46 percent members have taken loan more than once.
- Awareness regarding basic services to the members has been reported to be satisfactory. Roads, drainage and socio-economic development are reported prioritized local issues for development.
- The main factor of motivation to save is mainly securing future. The SHG's face problems regarding income generation activities. They have also initiated community development. However, only 48 percent have initiated income-generating activities. In the majority of the cases only some members of SHG's have initiated income generation activities.
- Most of the beneficiaries belonged to the age group of 26-45 years. They were found either illiterate or educationally backward. They were mostly married and had a nuclear family. Their housing conditions are somewhat good still they face problems of electricity, safe drinking water and sanitation. The land holding size of respondent's families has been reported to be small and one third of them were found landless. The beneficiaries were mainly self-

employed housewives. The respondent's husbands were either unemployed or self-employed. The household income of respondents families has been reported to be low, however, the contribution of beneficiaries to the family income has been significant.

- Most of the beneficiaries have joined SHG', recently. They were motivated by NGO workers and mostly are ordinary members. They reported that only some members participate in meetings of Groups. Which are being convened project staff, NGO's workers and functionaries of groups. The decisions in the meeting are taken by the majority of the members.
- Awareness of SHG's activities has been reported to be quite satisfactory but constraints of groups, achievements of groups etc. are not known to everyone.
- The saving rate per member has been reported to be low i.e. less than Rs. 50 per month. The main purposes of savings have been reported as social security, food security, education of children, medical, festivals, agricultural operations etc.
- Only half of the respondents have received training and orientation for capacity building. These training programmes were attended and participated by some members only. The training programmes have not been useful as maintained by the respondents.

Training were mainly imparted by NGO's activists and resource persons. Training programmes have made impact on confidence building, skill development, maintaining bank linkages, managerial efficiency, productivity and income generation etc.

- Most of the beneficiaries have availed internal loaning while 61 percent of them have received bank credit. The main purposes of loan were reported to be consumption needs, emergencies, agriculture and other income generation activities.
- Only 31 percent respondents have received benefits while access to credit has made significant impact on overall socio-economic status. The SHG's have provided social opportunities to make them aware about this rights, entitlements and development programmes as well as starting income generation activities for substantial earnings and self-employment. They have also enabled them to have active participation in development programmes and active role in decision making process both at domestic and market fronts.

## **Policy Recommendations:**

- There is need to accept that women's needs are not confined to self-employment. The Programmes should be designed on the basis of the needs of women at the micro



level. Planning self-employment for women needs a multipronged strategy.

- The various categories for financial institutions in rural market have exhibited different potentials in serving rural women. There is need to synchronize their efforts so that their work becomes supplementary and complementary to them.
- Branch managers of financial institutions should in any case be close to the communities they serve, and should be affiliant for any distribution channel through which they can profitably reach new customers. They should ensure the existing level and types of group activity and informal intermediation, and be ready to offer services and selling products, which are appropriate for local communities.
- There is urgent need to streamline the procedure for applying, seeking and releasing of credit from the banks. The procedural difficulties are one of the major implements, which have deterred women from financial benefits from the banks. Therefore, the procedure for credit access to should be made more easy and simple.
- In order to ensure proper utilization of the credit, there is an urgent need to introduce availability of consumption credit through the formal channel. There Need is to sensitize bank staff towards the necessities, constraints and inhibitions of women.
- There is also the need to evolve new products by the banks commensurate with the requirement of rural women. The

customer contact programmes, specially for women, should be organized to disseminate information of various schemes and financial requirements of women.

- Marketing of new distribution may involve training or community development skills. Training packages must be evolved for entrepreneurship development to enable rural women as successful business managers and sustaining micro-enterprises. In this task, role of NGO's, Panchayats, Women's organizations etc. may be enhanced to impart training, skill development and technical knowledge.
- Considerable scope exists for development of micro-finance in India since there is enormous unmet demand for financial services in this sector. However, enacting fresh legislation or appropriate amendments in the existing legislation related to Micro-financial institutions is the need of the hour.
- Micro-finance as a permitted activity for societies, NGO's, and voluntary organizations may be ensured through amending the existing Indian Income Tax Act, 1956 [Section 2(5), Section 11(5)], Societies Registration Act, 1860, FCRA and RBI Act.
- The micro-financing institutions need proper regulation and operation of business transactions. Therefore, RBI, SIDBI, NABARD and other organizations should evolve proper mechanism for monitoring, supervision, direction, appraisal and evaluation of such institution including self help promotion institutions.

- A proper mechanism should be evolved to prepare database on SHG's, SHP's, MFI's etc. Moreover, MIS with good management backing needs to be developed to achieve sustainability of micro-financing institutions.
- The factors responsible for poor performance of micro-finance and functioning of SHG's should be investigated, examined and analyzed scientifically and systematically to resolve the emerging problems, difficulties and challenges being faced by NGO's, SHP's, SHG's dealing with micro-finance.
- More research should be carried out to assess the impact of micro-credit through SHG's. The impact assessment should be more focussed on socio-economic empowerment of members, social change, dynamics of groups, business, leadership, promotion of viable micro enterprises etc.
- Social capability building programmes should be organized from time to time to train the NGO's activists, volunteers, Panchayat representatives, members of youth clubs etc. to promote small savings and women's active and positive role in development process, ensuring their rights, entitlements and due share in developmental benefits.
- Transformation of the repayment culture is required. Any expansion of micro-financial services will need not only appropriate and efficient micro products on a very large scale, but also customers who care willingly to pay the full costs of those services. Bankers must change their attitude towards small loans to poor, including women and start

seeing them as a social obligation in treating them as potential business.

- Policy makers need to recognize the potential of micro-financial services to support investment and growth in key economic sectors and hence to contribute significantly to national economic growth.
- Regulation of micro-financial services is necessary. It helps in long-term sustainability. The interests of small savers, ensuring proper terms of credit, instilling financial discipline and having a proper reporting and supervision system must be put in place. Regulation and supervision ensures that micro-financing organizations are run prudently and cases of poor people losing their money due to fraud or incompetence are minimized.
- The key elements in the survival and sustainability of the SHG's should naturally be built on those elements that have brought the group together. They have to evolve as sustainable village level institutions for taking active role in development and governance.
- A fully mature group is one that achieves competence to independently handle issues of its internal practices both financial and non-financial. The group should be able to handle its leadership, problem solving and conflict resolution successfully with minimal help. It should also be in a position to maintain its records and other books of accounts independently.

- In addition to the institutional sustainability, the group should also become financially viable. It is achieved when the group is able to cover its operational costs from its own income.
- A-stand-alone-group of poor rural women, has the lesser chance of being effective than a confederacy of such groups. A confederacy would offer the strength of numbers and solidarity to each of its constitutes. A single stand-alone-group has limited visibility and importance for both the general community as well as development agency. There are certain areas where SHG's need wider support like crisis resolution, marketing, networking, mobilization for effective action or social issue etc. Thus, networking of SHG's into a federation is called for.
- Strong marketing network is mandatory required for effective and proper marketing of products and services of micro enterprises linked SHG's. SHG's need marketing support and institutional capacity to handle marketing activities independently.

# CHAPTER – I

## Introduction

The one of the most essential features of development is the transformation of society, which embraces the movement from traditional relations, social norms, and traditional ways of health care, education and traditional methods of production to more modern ones. All societies present a blend of the old (traditional) and the new (modern). However, change from old to new is not an end in itself, but only a means to achieve the end. The changes associated with development provide societies as well as the individuals more control and influence over their own destiny. Development enriches the lives of individuals by widening horizons of the choices and freedoms and at the same time by reducing their sense of isolation. Hence, the development strategy must be aimed at facilitating the transformation of society in identifying the potential catalysts and barriers to change.

### **Paradigms shifts in Development:**

The experience of the more than five decades has demonstrated that there is always a possibility to develop but it is not invincible to occur. It is indent a few countries succeeding in rapid economic growth and poverty alleviation, while others not being so successful. Even measured by minimum standard of a dollar a day people living in poverty are about 1.3 billion out which 8 percent poor live in Uttar Pradesh, and the country topping the list in this respect. Many development strategies experimented so far have not yielded the desired results. For more than four decades, development was seen

mainly as a measure of economics – increasing the capital stock and improving the allocation of resources. However, the Economists differed in their view of how best to improve resources and to their allocation, and the role government in this exercise. In 1980's, the development strategy shifted from micro management policies to macro economic policies along with adjustment of fiscal imbalances and monetary policies. The collapse of the socialist economies in the world and end the cold war demonstrated the inefficacy of a larger government role in the national economies.

The new phase of development thereafter was followed by the policies of (L.P.G.) liberalization, privatization and globalization. However, this concept did not find four in many developing countries and is still at a very nonscent stage. The rapid growth of most of the East Asian economies showed that successful development could be accompanied by reduction of poverty, widespread improvements in living standards and even in process of democratization. But for those advocating the technical solutions, the East-Asian countries were deeply disturbing. In most cases, national government played a larger role. They followed some of the accepted technical prescriptions, such as stable macro economic policies. Governments intervened in trade, though more to promote exports than to inhibit particular imports. They regulated financial markets, engaged in mild financial restraint by lowering interest rates and increasing profitability of banks and other financial institutions.

There is wide spread recognition that even countries pursuing good economic policies can suffer from the volatility of short term capital flows while the risks and market failures associated with short

term capital flows have now become apparent, the benefits especially for countries like those in East Asia with high savings rates remain unproven.

The new development strategy takes up the transformation of the society as its core objective to development. It recognizes that an integral part of successful development is the increase in GDP per capital. It first needs to set forth the vision of the transformation, which may embrace certain quantitative goals, such as a reduction in poverty by half or universal primary education, or an increase in life expectancy by ten years, or a fall in crime by 30 percent but these are elements in or targets for the transformation process, not the vision of the transformation itself. This vision needs to include a view of transformation of the institutions, the creation of new social capital and new regulatory or incentive-mechanisms. The mandatory and Key ingredients in a successful development strategy are ownership and participation. By involving public support groups of the civil society, the process of strategy formulation may be able to elicit the commitment and democratic involvement that is necessary to be socially acceptable and sustainable. Ownership and participation are also mandatory if the development strategy is to be adopted to the specific circumstances of a country. Recent researches prove that the projects with higher degree of active participation have been more successful and profitable.

Although, the development priorities differ from country to country, yet there are some common elements. The most important is education, because without education a country cannot develop i.e. cannot attract and build modern industries and cannot adopt new



modified technologies rapidly in the rural sector. Education also enables people to learn, to acquire values and standards of behaviour, and also to accept and help engender transformation. Importantly, infrastructure particularly protection of property, communication, and transportation is vital for the conduct of business in modern times. Necessarily in developing countries sense of isolation reduced. Health is again very important because unhealthy population cannot be a productive labour force. The basic quality of health should be viewed as a fundamental human right and upgrading health standard must be an integral part of any holistic development strategy. Knowledge, like education, enriches the human spirit and with education and health, it leads to a more productive society. The power of Knowledge is enormous as with increased knowledge, the output that can be produced with the limited resources can be multiplied in magnitude. The Capacity building of the individuals is must to empower them for social transformation, economic development, participation in development process and representation in governance. Hence a country aspiring to develop must have institutions, entrepreneurship and leadership to catalyze, absorb and manage the process of change and the changed society.

### **Paradigm shifts in Rural Development:**

In the 1940's, the newly independent nations, liberal and emerging as they were, from the yoke of imperialism, realised that potentials and constraints to rural development were largely rooted in the society itself. The majority of the nations were reeling under the weight of poverty, darkness of illiteracy and filthiness of squator (Mythodal, 1968). They pinned their hopes on achieving a higher

economic growth rate for improving people's standard of living. The rural development pursued in the 1950's and 1960's was largely centred around 'growth first' models. Despite robust growth in the 1960's, economic benefits did not 'trickle down' and majority of the people was languishing in abject poverty, rising unemployment and increased inequalities (ILO, 1977). The general disenchantment with the performance of the 1960's of economic growth without distributive justice, prompted the economists of the day to engineer such theories and models as redistribution with growth, (Agarwal, 1998), basic needs approach (BRAC, 1997), integrated rural development, and a demand for the establishment of new international economic order (Chambers, 1983). Therefore, the 1970's could be described as a decade of equity and justice (Chambers, 1989). The 1980's were a mixed bag. It was a decade of structured adjustments 'without a human face' (Chenery, 1974), to qualify itself to be labelled as a 'lost decade' (CIRDAP, 1987). It was also a decade, which laid foundations for the people's participation, integrated approach to development, and for socio-economic development of many Asian countries. The 1990's, was a decade that belonged to democratic forces, participatory decentralized rural development, civil societies and human development (Subrahmanyam, 2003).

Rural development is conceptualized as a process of improving living standards of the masses of the low income population residing in rural areas and making the process of their development self sustaining (Lele, 1975). Rural development has become a distinct approach and strategy implemented mainly by the Government, NGO's and private agencies in developing countries. It encompasses multi-

sectoral components and is broader in its approach than 'agriculture'. It requires interdisciplinary approach. Its focus on poverty, inequality and distributive justice makes it stand in a special category of interventions for bringing about socio-economic change (World Bank, 1997).

In the 1950's, most of the national governments in Asia formulated 'community development' programme with a view to achieving self reliance and development through local institutions and participation of the rural communities for their development (CIRDAP, 1991). In the 1950's the United Nations identified community development as 'synonymous with community participation' (Moser, 1989). The community development was seen as a process designed to create conditions of economic and social progress for the whole community with its active participation. The core elements of community development were (i) participation of the people in local community development projects, (ii) democratic decentralization, (iii) transfer of technology, (iv) self help efforts. In India, Government initiated community development movement in 1952, which expanded rapidly during the decade of the 1950's. By 1960 over 60 nations in Asia, Africa and Latin America had launched national or regional community development programmes (Ruttan, 1984).

The followers of redistribution with growth 'model' advocated the need for a wholly new organizations endowed with ample resources and the best cadres' for executing these target-oriented programmes. However, the basic need approach is a radical departure from the conventional development approach. It was a shift from the growth approach to consumption approach. Consumption targets replace

growth objectives (Streeten and Burki, 1978). In the wake of widespread poverty and rising unemployment, the integrated rural development strategy and approach was introduced with the explicit objectives of economic growth and poverty alienation. Under economic growth it aims to have more agricultural and off farm production, enhanced rural incomes, improved infrastructure and technology transfer to the rural areas. Under the poverty alleviation, transfer or creation of assets, creation of jobs for the rural poor and provision of basic social services. In India, Small Farmers Development Agency (1971), National Rural Employment Programme (1980), Rural Landless Employment Guarantee Programme (1983), Minimum Needs Programme, Development of Women's Children in Rural Areas, Training for Rural youth for Self Employment, and Integrated Rural Development Programme (1978-79) were launched. The 1980's era saw the emergence of a new philosophy in the name of efficiency. The structural adjustment policies comprised of IMF stabilization policies to reduce fiscal deficits and restore the balance of payments fragments position to viable levels and the World's Basic's long term 'structural reforms' to raise productivity and enhance efficiency (Subrahmanyam, 2003). The IMF and the World Bank maintain that the structural adjustment policies contribute to poverty reduction. It is assumed that structural adjustment policies will adversely affect the poor in the developing countries.

There is a set of elements/ factors that is common to most of the paradigms of development. It comprises of natural resources, new technology, capital accumulation and investment, educated, technically trained, enterprising and motivated human resources with

values and ethos congenial to rural development, in an appropriate institutional and organizational framework. A people centered strategy, all in the Gandhian model, would be the most appropriate paradigm of sustainable rural development for India (Singh, 1999). India is rich in human resources, what is needed now is a long term policy for development of human resources through education, training, healthcare and empowerment and creation of congenial socio-economic, institutional and political environment for the fullest possible utilization of the vast, untrapped reservoirs of human power and ingenuity (Singh, 1999).

### **Policy Shifts in Rural Development:**

India, like most developing countries has been adopting rural development through various public policies since independence and the Policy makers have been emphasizing upon the need of rural development ever since the advent of planning process in the country. The ultimate objective of rural development was the eradication of poverty and improving the quality of masses. In formulating rural development policy the whole approach has been fundamental and has been targeted towards alienating rural poor from the culture of poverty, which has been perpetuated over the ages. According to Myrdal (1971) in a democratic society, the basic objectives of rural development are (i) raising community solidarity, (ii) raising agricultural needs and (iii) institutionalization of equality and part and parcel of rural development efforts. The concept of rural development has undergone many changes depending upon the requirements and social transformation of Indian democratic system. The Government of India was committed to formulate plan policies on rural development

during the successive Five Year Plans, which are shown in Chart-1. After the independence, the Community Development Programme was launched in year 1952 with 55 pilot projects on experimental basis. By early 1960's, the programme was extended to almost all the 5011 CD blocks of the country. It was emerged that the developmental process would allow benefits to percolate to the lowest level of the society on its own. It failed to achieve the desired results mainly because of the lack of functional responsibility and coordination of the part of administration. The food shortage in 1960's led to the policy shift and more emphasis was laid on production-oriented programmes like IADP and IAAP. This was followed by the adoption of a new strategy of agricultural development based on high yielding varieties of crops in the late 1960's. During 1970 Area Based Programmes were introduced like SFDA, DPAP, MFAL etc. 1980's emphasized on strengthening socio-economic infrastructure in rural areas, alienating disparities under Integrated Rural Development Programmes, creating new employment opportunities etc. 1990's era witnessed the policy shift and decentralized, people's centered and human face development approach and strategy was adopted. The Chart regarding policy shifts in rural development is shown below;

**Chart 1.**  
**Policy Shifts in Rural Development**

Five Year Plan	Period	Rural Development Policy
Ist	1951-56	Community development as method and national extension service as the agency.
IIInd	1956-61	Cooperative farming with local participation
IIIrd	1961-66	Panchayati Raj – three tier model of democratic decentralization.
IVth	1969-74	Area based programme
Vth	1974-78	Introducing concept of minimum needs programme.
Vith	1980-85	Emphasis on strengthening socio-economic infrastructure in rural areas, alleviating disparities under Integrated Rural Development Programmes
VIIth	1985-90	Emphasis on creating new employment opportunities, special programmes for income generation through asset endowments, Land reforms, participation of people of the grass roots level.
VIIIth	1992-97	Emphasis on building up rural infrastructure, priority on rural roads, especially in tribal, hill and desert areas, minor irrigation, soil conservation, social foresting and participation of people in rural development programmes.
IXth	1997-02	Jawahar Gram Samridhi Yojana, Swarn Jayant Gram Swarojgar Yojana, Pradhan Mantri Sarak Yojana, Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan etc. implementation.
Xth	2002 - 2007	Construction of roads, capacity building, human resource development, communication technology transfer, education, women empowerment, self help groups and micro credit etc.

**Source:** Indian Journal of Social Development, Vol. 1(1), June, 2001

**Review of Literature:**

Various studies have been conducted since the nationalization of commercial banks in 1969, highlighting the importance and use of credit particularly in rural areas. These studies look into the problems of over dues and the causes for poor recovery. Interestingly, several studies have been conducted by social scientists, financial institutions

and agencies, which highlight the positive trends and impact of Self Help Groups on empowerment, credit accessibility and the social change. It is very difficult to review all the relevant studies since proper documentation of such studies is still to be ensured. Therefore, available relevant studies, particularly case studies, workshops, seminars and symposia, have been critically reviewed.

**Nagayya** (2000) maintains that an informal arrangement for credit supply to the poor through SHG's is fast emerging as a promising tool for promoting income-generating enterprises. He has reviewed the initiatives taken at the national level with a view of institutional arrangements to support this programme for alleviation of poverty among the poor, with focus on women. He maintained that NABARD and SIDBI are playing a prominent role at various stages of implementation of this programme. There are other national level bodies also supporting NGO's/VA/s, viz. Rastriya Mahila Kosh (RMK), Rashtriya Gramin Vikas Nidhi (RGVN) etc. He called for an imperative need to enlarge the coverage of SHG's in advance portfolio of banks as part of their corporate strategy, to recognize perceived benefits of SHG's financing in terms of reduced default risk and transaction costs.

**Ahmad** (1999) through a case study on Thrift Groups in Assam, highlighted that women are coming to the administration directly for their just rights and to address their grievances boldly. It proved that Self Help Groups are successful in North East India even in the midst of insurgency. Similarly Gurumoorthy (2000) maintained that SHG is a viable alternative to achieve the objectives of rural development and to get community participation in all rural development programmes.



SHG is a viable organizational setup to disburse micro credit to the rural women for the purpose of making them entrepreneur and encouraging them to enter into entrepreneurial activities. Credit needs of the rural women can be fulfilled wholesomely through the SHG's. The women led SHG's have successfully demonstrated how to mobilize and manage thrift, appraise credit needs, maintain linkages with the banks and enforce financial self discipline. SHG's enhance the equality of status of women as participants, decision-makers and beneficiaries in the democratic, economic and social and cultural spheres of life. They encourage women to take active part in the socio-economic progress of the society.

**Bhatia and Bhatia** (2000) through few case studies highlighted that recovery of SHG's is higher than other credit extended to borrowers. Moreover, involvement of SHG's had helped the bank branches in recovery of old dues. They observed that there has been perceptible changes in the living standards of the SHG's members, in terms of ownership of assets, increase in savings and borrowing capacity, income generating activities and income levels as well.

**V.M. Rao** (2002) maintain that a review of the genesis and development of SHG's in India reveals that the existing formal financial institutions have failed to provide finances to landless, marginalized and disadvantaged groups. The origin of SHG's could be treated to mutual aid in Indian village community. SHG's encourage savings and promote income generating activities through small loans. The experience available in the country and elsewhere suggests that SHG's are sustainable to have replicability, stimulate savings, and in

the process help borrower to come out of vicious circle of poverty. Rakesh Malhotra (2000) in his study of 174 women beneficiaries, in Rae Bareilly of the state of Uttar Pradesh, drawn and covered randomly from four formal agencies of credit i.e. CB's, RRB's, PACS, and ARDB's revealed that less than half a per cent of female population against 3.5 per cent of male population in the study area were clients of the banks. Furthermore, only 7.64 per cent of the total number of cases financed and only 6.96 percent of the total quantum of credit extended by RFI's have gone to women. It was observed that 83 per cent of loan cases availed by women; male members were primarily responsible for the end use of credit.

**Puhazhendhi** (1999) analyzed the functioning of SHG's, in performance, sustainability, empowerment of women, economic impact on the members, future potentials etc. He observed that SHG's in Tamil Nadu are performing well towards social change and transformation. The emerging trends are leading to positive direction of empowerment of members and promotion of micro finance.

**Dasgupta** (2000) in his paper on informal journey through Self Help Groups observed that micro-financing through informal group approach has effected quite a few benefits viz.: (i) savings mobilized by the poor; (ii) access to the required amount of appropriate credit by the poor; (iii) matching the demand and supply of credit structure and opening new market for FI's; (iv) reduction in transaction cost for both lenders and borrowers; (v) tremendous improvement in recovery; (vi) heralding a new realization of subsidiless and corruptionless credit, and (vii) remarkable empowerment of poor women. He

stressed that SHG's should be considered as one of the best means to counter social and financial citizenship not as an end in itself.

**Datta and Raman** (2000) highlighted that SHG's are characterized by heterogeneity in terms of social and economic indicators. The success of SHG's in terms of high repayment is mostly related to the exploitation of prevailing social ties and cohesion found among women members. Social cohesiveness among members spring not only from their diverse background of knowledge base, skills occupations and income levels, but also due to the dynamic incentive system of progressive lending to the groups on the successful completion of loan repayment. However, SHG's are heavily dependent on external financial agencies for their lending operations.

**Satish** (2001) in his paper raised certain issues related to the functioning of SHG's. Adequate care should be taken to ensure homogeneity of socio-economic status of the members, while forming SHG's. The process of SHG formation has to be systematic whether a Bank or an N.G.O forms it. He emphasized that SHG's experiment has to be spread throughout rural India rather than being concentrated in a few pockets of the country. NGO's are more suited for forming and nurturing of the SHG's, and therefore, it is essential to strengthen them and their resources so that they should increasingly undertake this work.

**Barbara and Mahanta** (2001) in their paper maintained that the SHG's have helped to set up a number of micro-enterprises for income generation. Rastriya Gramin Vikas Nidhi's credit and saving programme in Assam has been found successful as its focus is

exclusively on the rural poor. It adopted a credit delivery system designed specially for them with the support of a specially trained staff and a supportive policy with no political intervention at any stage in the implementation of the programme.

**Puhazhendhi, and Satyasai** (2001) in their paper attempted to evaluate the performance of SHG's with special reference to social and economic empowerment. Primary data collected with the help of structured questionnaire from 560 sample households in 223 SHG's functioning in 11 states representing four different regions across the country formed the basis of the study. The findings of the study revealed that the SHG's as institutional arrangement could positively contribute to the economic and social empowerment of rural poor and the impact on the later was more pronounced than on the former. Though there was no specific pattern in the performance of SHG's among different regions, the southern region could edge out other regions. The SHG's programme has been found more popular in the southern region and its progress in other regions is quite low, thus signifying an uneven achievement among the regions. Older groups had relatively more positive features like better performance than younger groups.

**Manimekalai and Rajeshwari** (2001) in their paper highlighted that the provision of micro-finance by the NGO's to women SHG's has helped the groups to achieve a measure of economic and social empowerment. It has developed a sense of leadership, organizational skill, management of various activities of a business,

right from acquiring finance, identifying raw material, market and suitable diversification and modernization.

Similarly, **K.C. Sharma** (2001) maintained that through SHG's women empowerment is taking place. Their participation in the economic activities and decision-making at the household and society level is increasing and making the process of rural development participatory, democratic, sustainable and independent of subsidy, thus, macro-financing through SHG's is contributing to the development of rural people in a meaningful manner. Interestingly, D.K. Singh (2001) in his study in Uttar Pradesh highlighted that the SHG's is now functioning in the place of moneylenders because loan could be taken at any time as and when needed for any purpose. There are no formalities involved and the transaction cost is low. Mishra and Others have attempted to study the size, composition, characteristics of rural self help groups, to examine their functions and the impact on generation of income and employment, to identify the major constrains and problems of the group and suggest measures for overcoming these problems. They suggested that the banks and other financial institutions and state government should come forward to help the rural poor through the SHG's and provide liberalized credit facilities at cheaper rates of interest.

The above studies simply demonstrate that SHG's are playing a vital role in extending macro-finance to the rural poor. The functioning of SHG's has been based on participatory mechanism and therefore the impacts of SHG's on its members in terms of empowerment, accessibility to credit, socio-economic change etc. has been found

positive. Though there are a number of studies which are related to functioning and micro-finance but only a few studies have been taken so far to assess the impact of Women Self Help Groups on the socio-economic empowerment. In this context, the present study is important to assess the impact of Women Self Help Groups on its members in terms of socio-economic empowerment in the state of Uttar Pradesh. The study findings may be useful for policy imperatives and smooth functioning of SHG's. More benefits of SHG's may be obtained through proper functioning of these groups and extending of micro-finance to develop and promote micro-enterprises.

### **Rationale of Study:**

Poverty alleviation is one of the primary objectives of any planning in a national economy. Therefore, it becomes imperative to formulate situation specific poverty alleviation policies and programmes for generation of a minimum level of income for rural poor, which form the substantial percentage of national population in developing societies. One initiative is credit infusion in the rural sector. Increased involvement of banks in rural credit in post nationalization in India was considered as integral part of socio-economic development efforts for the rural areas. However, despite a vast network of commercial, cooperative and rural banks and other financial institutions no significant impact could be made on the grim poverty situation prevailing in rural India. Knowing that the success of any credit programme for the rural areas hinges on its high out reach and people friendly approach, the governmental and other institutional players stepped in to provide favourable environment to the poor to

develop their organizations. The decade of 1990's witnessed growth of various people's organizations. In this context the role of Self-help groups (SHG's), especially of women has assumed a critical challenge. Self-help groups approach is the key element of social mobilization. Linked with micro-finance, the SHG approach and movement has now been accepted as an effective intervention strategy for poverty alleviation.

India has nearly 400 million people, living below or just above an austerely defined poverty line. About 75 million households therefore need micro-finance. Of these, nearly 60 million households are in rural India and remaining 15 million are urban slums. The current annual credit usage by these households was estimated in 1998 to be Rs. 465,000 million or US \$10 billion. It is estimated that the number of small loans accounts from banks covered some 40 million households in 2000. The remaining 35 million households are perhaps meeting their credit needs from the informal sector (Fisher et al, 2002). Statistics, available from NABARD (2003), suggest that more than 8.67 lakh SHG's in India made successful functioning, while NABARD's target of ensuring bank loans are extended to 1 million SHG's by 2008 with an average membership of 17, this would mean bank's out reach to some 17 million members, the vast majority of whom will be women, with an average size of Rs. 1766 per family, Banks loans were made available to 11.6 million families in 2002-03: Beside the big donor agencies like NABARD, SIDBI etc. there are 2800 partner NGO's working extensively in this field. Two specific programmes: Swayam Sidha and Sivashakti which envisage formation, stabilization and bank linkages of women's self help groups are quite important. Southern

region accounts for lion's share i.e. 64 percent in SHG bank linkage while Central India (11 percent), Eastern India (13 percent), Western India (6 percent) and Northern India (5 percent) account for nominal share. North-eastern region has negligible share i.e. 1 percent in total bank linked SHG's. The government of India as well as various state governments has initiated a number of projects and programmes for socio-economic empowerment of Scheduled Caste women. The micro-finance project intervention in terms of formation and stabilization of SHG comprising of SC women for extending credit support and promotion of thrift to promote viable economic activities in the backward areas has resulted empowerment of women belonging to Scheduled Caste women. However, there is scarcity of resource literature regarding the impact of SHG's on their socio-economic empowerment. Against this background, present study has been carried out in Uttar Pradesh and Uttaranchal to assess the impact of micro-finance on socio-economic conditions of SHG's members belonging to Scheduled Castes.

## **Objectives of Study:**

The main objectives of the study are as follows:

- i. to review the genesis, formation and development of SHG's in India and particularly in U.P. and Uttaranchal;
- ii. to review the status of micro-finance and its implications in selected areas of U.P. and Uttaranchal;



- iii. to study the accessibility of rural women to institutional and non-institutional credit and problems faced in administration of SHG's;
- iv. to analyse the impact of micro-credit on socio-economic empowerment of rural women in U.P. and Uttaranchal;
- v. to suggest policy measures for socio-economic empowerment of rural women as well as effective and efficient functioning of SHG's.

## **Hypothesis:**

Following hypotheses have been empirically tested:

- (i) SHG's are playing crucial role in channelization of institutional credit to rural poor women;
- (ii) SHG's have direct bearing on socio-economic empowerment of poor women'
- (iii) A number of NGO's, voluntary organizations and government agencies are involved in promotion of SHG's to ensure institutional credit to poor rural women;
- (iv) The functioning of SHG's is not up to the desired satisfaction level due to various socio-cultural factors;
- (v) Capacity building for strengthening SHG's is beyond satisfaction;

- (vi) There is large scope for promotion of SHG's to ensure participatory development and people-centered and decentralized governance.

## **Research Design:**

Present study is empirical in nature based on mainly primary data collected through field survey. Besides, secondary data and pertinent literature have also been compiled from published and documented sources. Such sources are Bannker's Institute of Rural Development, Lucknow, Giri Institute of Development Studies, Lucknow, NABARD, Lucknow, Indian Institute of Management, Lucknow, Uttar Pradesh Bhumi Sudhar Nigam, Lucknow, UPDASP, Lucknow, Directorate of women & child Development, U.P. and Uttaranchal, Mahila Kalyan Nigam, Lucknow, Sarthi development Foundation, Lucknow etc. The field survey has been carried out in two states, namely Uttar Pradesh and Uttaranchal. The coverage of area and sample is shown in Table 1.1. Total 7 districts viz. Aligarh (Western U.P.), Sitapur (Central U.P.), Banda (Bundel Khand), Allahabad (Eastern U.P.), in Uttar Pradesh and Almora (Kumaon), Dehradoon (Garhwal) and Udham Singh Nagar (Plain) in Uttaranchal were selected. Four blocks in each selected district were further identified randomly while in each selected block four scheduled caste populated villages were randomly selected. In each selected village, two SHG's were selected, however, in the absence of SHG's in the village, number of SHG's in larger villages has been increased to meet the target. Total of 224 SHG's and 1120 members of SHG's were randomly selected for field survey. Different sets of questionnaires were made for SHG's members, representatives

of NGO's or SHG's promoters and bank officials. The questionnaires pertained to the relevant questions, scales of view point and issues related to literacy, level of participation in decision making, awareness regarding rights, entitlements and development programmes, owning of resources, health and sanitation, girl child education, nutrition, attention towards family income, family planning and accessibility to institutional credit etc. The filled in schedules and questionnaires were thoroughly checked and edited. The data has been tabulated to draw out inference, trends, patterns and conclusions. The policy measures are based on critical appreciation of pertinent literature and analysis of research findings.

### **Scope of The Study:**

The study is confined to Uttar Pradesh and Uttaranchal states. However, review of literature and secondary data has been presented in the national perspective. Again, analysis of a few chapters based on secondary data and pertinent literature is given in the national perspective alongwith interstate analysis. The study is limited due to limited use of statistical tools and techniques. Moreover, the newly formed SHG's, which are still in infancy stage as well as SHG's formed under Swarn Jayanti Rojgar Yojana and other government supported schemes, have their own limit alone in terms of their stabilization and bank linkages and hence their impact has been limited.

**Table No. 1.1**  
**Sample Size**

District	Blocks Name	No. of Villages	Sample		Development Functionaries			
			SHG Group	Beneficiary	Dev. Officers	NGO Promoter	Rural Elites	Bank Officers
Aligarh	1. Atrauli 2. Gonda 3. Khair 4. Bijauli	16	32	160	4	4	10	4
Allahabad	1. Dhudpur 2. Manda 3. Shankargarh 4. Karchhana	20	32	160	5	6	12	4
Banda	1. Naraini 2. Badokhar Khurd 3. Tindware 4. Jaspura	26	32	160	4	5	9	4
Sitapur	1. Mahmudabad 2. Laharpur 3. Vishwa 4. Pahla	24	32	160	3	6	10	4
Almora	1. Dwarahat 2. Tarikhet 3. Hawalbagh 4. Dhoula Devi	21	32	160	3	6	10	4
Dehradun	1. Doiwala 2. Sahaspura 3. Kalsi 4. Vikas Nagar	16	32	160	4	4	15	4
Udham Singh Nagar	1. Gadarpur 2. Sitarganj 3. Khatima 4. Rudrapur	20	32	160	8	2	14	4
	28 – Blocks	143	224	1120	34	30	81	28

## CHAPTER - ii

# Development of Scheduled Castes in India

'India lives in its villages' is as true today as it was 57 years ago when India was freed from the alien rule. The majority of its population still lives in rural areas and is dependent on agriculture for sustenance. A significant proportion of this population lives under poverty, which is a complex phenomenon and manifests itself in a myriad ways. The poor not only suffer from low incomes and high unemployment, but also low life expectancy, low levels of literacy and poor health (*IRDR, 1999:V.*). Rural poverty is even more complex as it is reinforced by social factors. In a vast country like India, social and economic factors operate differently in different regions. It is not surprising, therefore, that our experience with rural poverty – its incidence and its response to various policy initiatives – reveals sharp regional disparities. This makes the task of poverty alleviation more challenging as no single model or policy framework can be suggested that works in all situations (*IRDR, 1999:V.*).

### Population Distribution:

There are over 400 communities as Scheduled Castes as per the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes lists. The census data shows that there are 22 dominant Scheduled Castes in the

country, each numbering over one million. These 22 castes constitutes 56 per cent of the Scheduled Castes population, the remaining 44 per cent accounting for more than 1000 other small castes. The total population of Scheduled Castes in India as per the 1991 census was 138.2 million, excluding Jammu & Kashmir. They constitute 16.48 per cent of the total population of the country. The 15 large states of India, each having a population of more than 10 million, together contain about 97 per cent of India's population. Among these states, the highest percentage of Scheduled Caste population was in Punjab (28.31 per cent) and lowest in Assam (7.40 per cent). Apart from Punjab, West Bengal and Uttar Pradesh are the two other states in which the Scheduled Castes constitute more than 20 per cent of the total population. The 15 major states in terms of this proportion in descending order are: Punjab (23.31 per cent), West Bengal (22.62 per cent), Uttar Pradesh (21.05 per cent), Haryana (19.75 per cent), Tamil Nadu (19.18 per cent), Rajasthan (17.29 per cent), Karnataka (16.38 per cent), Orissa (16.20 per cent), Andhra Pradesh (15.93 per cent), Bihar (14.55 per cent), Madhya Pradesh (14.25 per cent), Maharashtra (11.09 per cent), Kerala (9.99 per cent), Gujarat (7.41 per cent) and Assam (7.40 per cent). In terms of absolute number, Uttar Pradesh had 29.3 million Scheduled Caste population, followed by West Bengal (16.1 million), Bihar (12.6 million), Tamil Nadu (10.7 million), Andhra Pradesh (10.6 million), Madhya Pradesh (9.6 million), Maharashtra (8.8 million), Rajasthan (7.6 million), Karnataka (7.4 million), Punjab (5.7 million), Orissa (5.1 million), Haryana (3.3

million), Gujarat (3.1 million), Kerala (2.9 million) and Assam (1.7 million). Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal together account for one third of Scheduled Caste population of India.

The socio-economic and educational development of these 22 castes have been discussed in a cursory manner by various social scientists including Dalit leaders. The problem today, however, is that some kind of differentiation is taking place among the 22 dominant scheduled castes vis-à-vis and small castes. The phenomenon can be largely attributed to the policies pursued by the ruling classes in the country.

The scheduled castes, particularly the numerically small castes located in the backward states, are doubly marginalized. Such double marginalisation is also possible within a state across different regions. People living in highly fertile and irrigated areas have a continuous source of income and employment as compared to people living in dry and highland areas. The scheduled castes, which are spread in different regions of a state, also acquire the same qualities. Given the limited package of benefits, the backwash effects of development of certain dominant scheduled castes result in the underdevelopment of several small and marginalized castes within the region.

The sub-castes among the scheduled castes that have benefited from welfare programmes and education are able to utilize the advantages of modern technology. This will further widen the gap between the less developed and the socially and economically advanced dominant castes. Disparities exist even among the dominant castes, but they are more pronounced

between the dominant and the marginalized castes than among the advanced. However, there are very few studies at the sub-caste level to substantiate this point.

The socio-economic and cultural ethos of different castes is not uniform. No attempt has been made to study the diversities and uniqueness of each caste so as to develop a strategy to bring them together in the process of Bahujan formation. It appears that even in the Bahujan Samaj Party no intellectual grouping has been established (except one comprising of a few bureaucrats) to analyze and articulate these problems on a continuous basis.

The Census of 1991 enumerated 844 million persons in India. Excluding two states of Jammu and Kashmir and Assam where the Census was not undertaken in either of the two census years, 1981 or 1991. The total population of India in 1982 was 659.30 millions. It increased at 2.13 per cent per annum and 10816.17 million a decade later. The Scheduled Castes population of 104.26 million enumerated in 1981 formed 15.81 per cent while that of Scheduled Tribes numbering 51.63 million, 7.83 per cent of the total census population. Growing at a rate of 2.70 per cent per annum, faster than that of the general population, the Scheduled Caste population was 136.56 million or 16.73 per cent of the total population in 1991. The Scheduled Tribes population grew at 2.28 per cent per annum, only marginally faster than the total and was 64.88 million, 7.95 per cent of India's population in 1991. Five states, viz., Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Bihar, Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh, accounted for 60 per cent of



Scheduled Caste population in 1981 and 58 per cent in 1991 (Table 2.1).

**Table No. 2.1**  
**Scheduled Castes And Scheduled Tribes In India**

State	SC's (%) (1981)	SC's (%) (1991)	ST's (Million) (1991)	ST's (%) (1991)	SC's Population (1991)
Andhra Pradesh	9.64	7.76	4.20	6.3	10592066
Bihar	9.73	9.21	6.62	7.7	12571700
Gujarat	2.34	2.24	6.16	14.9	3060358
Haryana	2.36	2.38	--	--	3250933
Himachal Pradesh	1.01	0.96	0.22	4.2	1310296
Karnataka	5.37	5.40	1.92	4.3	7369279
Kerala	2.44	2.11	0.32	1.1	2886522
Madhya Pradesh	7.06	7.05	15.4	23.3	9626679
Maharashtra	4.30	6.41	7.32	9.3	8757842
Orissa	3.71	3.76	7.03	22.2	5129314
Punjab	4.33	4.20	--	--	5742528
Rajasthan	5.60	5.57	5.48	12.4	7607820
Tamil Nadu	8.52	7.84	0.57	1.0	10712266
Uttar Pradesh	22.49	21.44	0.29	0.2	29276455
West Bengal	11.1	11.77	3.81	5.6	1608061
Total (in million)	104.26	136.56	67.76	67.76	138.22
% share of India's population	15.81	16.73	8.1	8.1	16.73

Source: Census of India, 1991

## Educational Development:

Education is an instrument of socialization is considered as a powerful catalytic agent for social change. This is most effective change agent for the improvement of the socio-economic conditions of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, removal of their disabilities and acceleration of the integrated process.

Realizing the importance of education, the farmers of the Constitution included in the Directive Principles of State Policy, provisions for free and compulsory education for all children up to the age of 14 years and for promotion with special care also the educational and economic interests of the weaker sections of the people and particularly Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and protecting from social injustice and all forms of exploitation. Article 15 (4) enable the state to make special provision for the advancement of any socially and educationally backward class of citizen or for the SC's and ST's. In pursuance of these Constitutional provisions a series of measures have been taken both by the Central Government and the state governmental to spread education and literacy among the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes so that through educational advancement the other two disabilities, social and economic, may also be remedied. An elaborate programme of pre-matric and post-matric scholarships, reservation of seats in schools and colleges including technical and professional institutions, establishment of hostels and Ashram schools for the children of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and other incentives like mid-day meals, free text books and uniform etc. are in operation for the last five decades. Although, there has been a visible increase in the literacy rates of SC's/ST's during the last three developmental decades, the gap between the literacy rates of SC's/ST's and of the general population still persists. Further, this gap was found to the widening, decade after decade. There has been increase of 161.95 per cent in the literacy rate among Scheduled Castes over

the period of 1971 to 1991. However, the gap in literacy rate between the general population and SC's/ST's is much wider. About 37.41 per cent Scheduled Caste population and 29.60 per cent Scheduled Tribe population was reported to be literate against 52.231 per cent literacy rate for the general population. Details are in Table 2.2.

**Table No. 2.2**  
**Literacy Rates Of SC's And ST's**

<b>Category</b>	<b>1971</b>	<b>1981</b>	<b>1991</b>	<b>% increase</b>
General Population (including SC/ST)	29.45	36.23	25.21	77.28
Scheduled Tribes	11.30	16.35	29.60	161.95
Scheduled Castes	14.67	21.38	37.41	155.01
Gap between ST's and General Population	18.15	19.88	22.61	24.57
Gap between SC's and General Population	14.78	14.85	14.80	0.13

**Source:** Educational Development of SC's and ST's Deptt. of Education, 1995, Govt. of India.

Literacy ratio among scheduled castes population vary from rural to urban as well as male to female. The literacy rates among scheduled castes population are higher in urban areas and urban males. Gender disparity educational development is more pronounced in backward states. Even the states like U.P., Rajasthan and Bihar have witnessed low literacy rates among scheduled castes population with high rate of gender disparity and gaps between rural and urban areas. Details are in Table No. 2.3.

Table No. 2.3

## Literacy Rate Among The Scheduled Caste Population

State	Among the Total Scheduled Castes Population			Among the Urban Scheduled Castes Population			Among the Rural Scheduled Castes Population		
	Persons	Male	Female	Persons	Male	Female	Persons	Male	Female
Kerala	<b>79.66</b>	<b>85.22</b>	<b>74.31</b>	<b>84.47</b>	<b>89.56</b>	<b>79.60</b>	<b>78.55</b>	<b>84.22</b>	<b>73.09</b>
Mizoram	77.92	77.54	81.25	82.30	83.24	75.00	75.76	74.81	85.00
Goa	58.73	69.55	47.51	61.76	71.69	51.53	56.05	67.67	43.94
Maharashtra	56.46	70.45	41.59	67.07	78.17	54.94	50.27	65.86	33.99
Himachal Pradesh	53.20	64.98	41.02	70.32	78.87	60.16	52.00	63.95	39.78
Tamil Nadu	46.74	58.36	34.89	62.24	72.58	51.38	42.50	54.47	30.30
Gujarat	61.07	75.47	45.54	70.06	82.35	56.53	55.59	71.21	38.96
Tripura	56.66	67.25	45.45	64.06	73.43	54.40	55.24	66.07	43.69
Manipur	56.44	65.28	47.41	56.22	65.14	47.32	56.69	65.43	47.52
West Bengal	42.21	54.55	28.87	53.98	63.90	42.71	39.98	52.72	26.32
Assam	53.94	63.88	42.99	65.71	73.72	56.66	51.95	62.19	40.72
Meghalaya	44.27	54.56	31.19	53.05	63.34	39.70	37.11	47.28	24.35
Madhya Pradesh	35.08	50.51	18.11	52.26	67.29	35.38	30.22	45.70	13.30
Arunachal Pradesh	57.27	66.25	41.42	61.99	69.39	50.40	55.29	65.02	37.25
Uttar Pradesh	26.85	40.80	10.69	42.30	54.79	27.36	24.76	38.87	8.47
Rajasthan	26.29	42.38	8.31	43.35	61.37	22.88	22.06	37.63	4.73
Bihar	19.49	30.64	7.07	39.23	52.74	22.90	17.49	28.30	5.54
<b>India</b>	<b>37.41</b>	<b>49.91</b>	<b>23.76</b>	<b>55.11</b>	<b>66.60</b>	<b>42.29</b>	<b>33.25</b>	<b>45.93</b>	<b>19.46</b>

Source: Census Reports, 1991.

The gross enrolment of SC's and ST's has significantly increased over the period of 1980-81 to 1995-96, (Table 2.4)

Table No. 2.4

Gross Enrolment Of SC's And ST's

Levels/ Years	General Population			Scheduled Castes			Scheduled Tribes		
	M	F	T	M	F	T	M	F	T
<b>1980-81</b>									
I-V (6-11 years)	95.8	64.1	80.5	1105.4	57.8	82.2	84.2	45.9	70.0
VI-VIII (11-14 years)	54.3	28.6	41.9	41.4	16.2	29.1	28.2	10.8	19.5
<b>1990-91</b>									
I-V (6-11 years)	114.0	85.5	100.1	122.7	80.6	102.2	126.8	78.6	103.4
VI-VIII (11-14 years)	76.6	47.0	62.1	61.4	33.3	47.7	51.3	27.5	39.7
<b>1995-96</b>									
I-V (6-11 years)	114.5	93.3	104.3	127.6	95.1	111.9	30.0	94.9	113.0
VI-VIII (11-14 years)	79.5	64.9	67.6	74.9	46.8	61.3	61.6	37.6	50.0
<b>Pace of Progress</b>									
I-V (Primary level)	18.7	29.2	23.8	22.2	37.3	29.7	35.8	49.0	43.0
VI-VIII (Middle level)	25.2	26.3	25.7	33.5	30.6	32.2	33.4	26.8	30.5

Source: Report of the Working Group on Empowering the Scheduled Tribes, Planning Commission, Govt. of India, August, 2001.

During 1995-96, enrollment rates among scheduled castes were reported to be 127.6 per cent among males, 95.1 per cent among females and 111.9 per cent among persons for classes I – V (6-11 years). For classes VI – VIII (11-14 years), enrollment rates were reported to be 74.9 per cent among males, 46.8 per cent among females and 61.3 per cent among persons. Importantly enrollment rates among scheduled caste population are lower for class VI – VIII while dropout rates were reported to

be higher than general population. Even enrollment of scheduled castes students in higher education is very low as compared to enrollment rate of general population. Percentage of SC enrollment to total enrollments in India was recorded higher in Education (11.67 per cent), followed by Arts (10.65 per cent) and Medicine (8.82 per cent) in under graduate course while in Post graduate courses their enrollment was recorded higher in Arts (13.62 per cent), subjects during 1996-97. Out of total enrollment of scheduled castes students in higher education during 1992, enrollment in under graduate courses was recorded higher i.e. 81.09 per cent. They are least represented in professional courses. The details are given in Table No. 2.5.

**Table No. 2.5**  
**Enrollment of Scheduled Castes Students in Higher Education (1992)**

Course	Boys	Percentage	Girls	Percentage	Total	Percentage
Ph.D./ D Sc/ D.Phil.	724	0.0001	208	0.28	932	0.28
Post Graduation (M.A., M. Sc., M. Com.)	27341	10.59	64.96	8.87	33835	10.20
Under Graduation (General)	207799	80.46	60943	80.30	268742	81.09
Under Graduation (Engineering, Medicine, Education)	22371	8.66	5515	7.53	27886	8.41
<b>Total</b>	<b>258235</b>	<b>10000</b>	<b>73160</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>331395</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: India, 1993.

There is significant progress in enrolment of SC students in professional courses. However, there is still large gap between the general population and SC/ST population in this regard.

During 1996-97, only 11.09 per cent and 8.48 per cent, respectively, SC students were enrolled in postgraduate and graduate level courses. The proportion of SC student's enrolment at postgraduate level was recorded higher in Madhya Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, Tripura, Karnataka, Kerala and 11.00 per cent in Tamil Nadu. Details are given in Table No. 2.6 below.

**Table No. 2.6**  
**Post-Matric Scholarships For SCs**  
**During 1994-95**

S. No.	Name of the State & UT	No. of beneficiaries	% recipients to total awardees	% of SC to total population
1.	Andhra Pradesh	1,32,380	9.89	7.60
2.	Assam	41,453	3.09	-
3.	Bihar	1,20,611	9.01	9.70
4.	Goa	130	0.01	0.02
5.	Gujarat	66,871	4.99	2.30
6.	Haryana	13,313	0.99	2.30
7.	Himachal Pradesh	2,678	0.22	1.00
8.	J & K	1,965	0.15	0.50
9.	Karnataka	1,06,333	7.94	5.30
10.	Kerala	40,090	3.36	2.40
11.	Madhya Pradesh	77,097	5.76	7.00
12.	Maharashtra	1,87,708	14.02	4.30
13.	Manipur	755	0.05	0.02
14.	Meghalaya	124	0.01	0.01
15.	Orissa	24,972	1.86	3.70
16.	Punjab	19,916	1.48	4.30
17.	Rajasthan	32,744	2.44	5.60
18.	Tamil Nadu	1,18,250	8.83	8.40
19.	Tripura	3,174	0.38	0.30
20.	Uttar Pradesh	2,43,826	18.21	22.40
21.	West Bengal	85,610	6.39	11.50
22.	Daman & Diu	130	0.01	-
23.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	50	0.01	-
24.	Delhi	9,648	0.72	1.00
25.	Pondicherry	1,466	0.11	-
		<b>1,38,294</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Source: Annual Report of the Ministry of Social Welfare

Again, percentage of SC students enrolled at graduate level courses was recorded highest in Tripura followed by Pondicherry,

Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Rajasthan and West in Delhi (2.02 per cent).

The literacy rate among the Scheduled Castes has increased from 1.9 per cent in 1931 to 21.38 per cent in 1981 and to 37.41 per cent in 1991, corresponding the literacy rate among the Scheduled Tribes has increased from 8.83 per cent in 1961 to 16.35 per cent in 1981 and 29.60 per cent in 1991. However, literacy gaps between SC/ST and the rest of population have rather been widening in successive censuses. Bihar, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh and Orissa recorded a literacy rate below the All India SC literacy rate of 37.41 per cent. Karnataka, Haryana, Punjab, West Bengal, Meghalaya, Tamil Nadu and Sikkim registered the literacy rate above the All India SC literacy rate but below the All India literacy rate of 52.21 per cent. Nine states viz. Himachal Pradesh, Assam, Chandigarh, Pondicherry, Manipur, Maharashtra, Tripura, Arunachal Pradesh and Delhi recorded the literacy rate between the All India literacy rate of 52.21 per cent and the All India non-SC/ST literacy rate of 57.69 percent.

The overall enrolment in classes I to V increased from 612.55 lakh to 686.02 lakh between 1973 and 1987, registering an increase of 11.99 percent, whereas during the same period, the Scheduled Caste enrolment in classes I to V increased from 80.77 lakh to 101.06 lakh accounting for an increase of 25.12 per cent. The overall enrolment in classes I to V increased from 686.02 lakh to 859.13 lakh between 1978 and 1986, registering an increase of 25.23 per cent, the corresponding increase in case



of the Scheduled Caste children being 45.49 per cent. The overall enrolment in classes I to V increased from 859.13 lakh to 1097.34 lakh between 1986 and 1995 accounting for an increase of 26.06 percent for the Scheduled Castes. The enrolment of children belonging to the Scheduled Caste population at the upper primary stage was 58.53 lakh in 1995. The Scheduled Caste students constituted only 14.27 per cent of the total enrolment in class VI – VII during 1995, which was much below their share in the total population.

Recognizing the role of education as an effective instrument for bringing about change in the attitudes and aspirations of people, the Central and state governments have invested huge resources to strengthen the educational programmes and make these accessible to the deprived and backward sections of the society. There were 22.45 lakh Scheduled Caste students enrolled in classes IX and X in 1996-97. It was found to be 12.57 per cent of the total enrolment whereas they constituted 16.48 per cent of the country's population in 1991. Importantly, Scheduled Caste students constituted 11.14 per cent in total enrolment of classes IX-XII. The growth of Scheduled Caste enrolment at graduate and postgraduate levels has shown impressive progress.

The nationwide popular scheme of post-matric for SC's and ST's students extends its scope for enhancing the income ceiling of parents of the beneficiaries and for extending some additional benefits to persons with disabilities amongst SC's. Government of India is releasing 100 per cent grants to states for implementing the scheme of the Ninth Plan total outlay of Rs. 614.16 crore, the

likely expenditure will be around Rs. 457.87 crore for benefiting about 71.59 lakh SC students studying at post-matric level and above including the professional/ technical courses.

States like Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Karnataka, Kerala and Maharashtra have cornered most of the post-matric scholarships in excess of their proportion in the SC population of the country. States like West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan, Punjab, Orissa and Bihar, with the largest concentration of scheduled castes, are in no position to fully avail the benefits. These regional differences indicate the inequality in the distribution of benefits among the scheduled castes living in various states.

The number of post-matric scholarships awarded to the SC's/ST's students and the total expenditure incurred every year since the inception of the scheme up to the Sixth Five Year Plan (1984-85) has increased significantly. The growth of this scheme over the years can be judged from the fact that in 1944-45, the first year of the introduction, there were only 114 scholarship holders under this scheme. The number of tribal scholarship holders was 84 in 1948-49 when it was introduced. This number rose to 5.06 lakh at the end of the **Sixth Plan (1979-80)** and to 8.86 lakh at the end of the **Sixth Plan (1984-85)**. The number of scholars was in order of 12.24 lakh at the end of Seventh Plan period (1989-90) and 20.79 lakh in 1996-97. During 1999-2000, 22.51 lakh scholarships were awarded to Scheduled Caste students while during 2001-02, 5.38 lakh scholarships were awarded to tribal students. The expenditure incurred for the implementation of this scheme during the Sixth Plan was Rs.

140.94 crore and an allocation of Rs. 114.57 crore was made in the Seventh Plan. During the Eighth Plan period, a total of Rs. 511.64 crores have been released to the states.

## **Employment Pattern:**

At the time of independence, scheduled castes were mostly engaged in jobs, which were considered to be too menial to be performed by other castes. They were mainly employed as agricultural workers, tanners, flayers and the like in the lower rungs of the society. Since then, supported by the various programmes, the SC's have been able to make slow but steady progress economically though not at par with the general population. Despite the progress achieved, there has been no significant shift in employment pattern among them. Primary sector in 1991 employed 77.11 per cent of SC workforce representing a decrease of 2 per cent in a decade (1981-91). Progress was lowest, achieved in the tertiary sector, where employment of SC's, were up from 10.78 per cent in 1981 to 13.06 per cent in 1991. In some cases, there has been a negative shift from important sectors. This has reflected in the decrease in the number of cultivators of SC's. The change may have occurred on account of several factors such as diversion of land for non-agricultural purposes, population growth, migration and sale of land by SC's, While 28.17 per cent of the workforce of SC's were cultivators in 1981, their percentage decreased to 25.44 per cent in 1991. During the same decade, there has been an increase in the percentage of SC's engaged as agricultural labourers. It rose

from 48.22 per cent in 1981 to 49.06 percent in 1991. During 1993-94, about half of the SC's, workforce was found engaged as agricultural laboureres while 19.12 per cent were self employed in the agricultural sector. More than 60 percent rural SC workforce was reported as labourers. In the urban areas, about 40 percent SC's were engaged as regular wage/ salaried workers, While above one-fourth work force was reported as self employed. Detail descriptions are given in Table No. 2.7 below.

**Table No. 2.7**  
**Occupational Pattern: India**

	1987-88		1987-88		1993-94	
	<i>Households</i>		<i>Persons</i>		<i>Households</i>	
	<i>SC</i>	<i>Non-SC</i>	<i>SC</i>	<i>Non-SC</i>	<i>SC</i>	<i>Non-SC</i>
<b>Rural</b>						
1. Self-employed in agriculture	18.9	43.3	22.1	48.6	19.12	42.42
2. Self-employed in non-agriculture	11.0	13.8	11.7	14.1	10.32	13.89
3. Total self-employed						
4. Agricultural laboureres	29.80	57.1	33.8	62.7	—	—
5. Non-agri. labourers	51.7	23.2	49.0	20.8	50.65	22.37
6. Total rural labour	11.4	7.9	11.3	7.2	—	—
7. Others	63.1	31.1	60.30	28.0	10.22	6.67
	6.9	11.5	5.8	9.2	9.67	14.62
	100	100	100	100	100	100
<b>Urban</b>						
1. Self-employed	28.0	35.2	28.8	41.1	24.08	35.05
2. Regular wage/salaried	39.4	45.0	42.5	43.6	39.27	43.11
3. Casual Labour	26.0	10.3	25.0	9.9	26.96	10.57
4. Others	8.5	9.2	3.7	5.3	9.67	11.25
	100	100	100	100	100	100

**Source:** (a) NSS (1987-88) *Employment/Unemployment Survey*. Delhi: CSO

(b) NSS (1993-94) *Employment/ Unemployment Survey*. Delhi: CSO

Even the provision of reservation policy could not improve the lot of Scheduled Castes (Report of Commissioner of SCs/STs, 1987-88). In the central government posts, 16.18 per cent were Scheduled Castes, highest in class IVth (20.09 per cent) and lowest in class Ist (8.23 per cent). Similarly, 18.06 per cent Scheduled Castes were employed in PSU's, highest in class D

(30.82 per cent) and lowest in class A (4.86 per cent). In the nationalised banks, 13.81 per cent Scheduled Castes were employed, however, the proportion of Scheduled Castes in total posts of sweepers was recorded highest (77.51 per cent) in case of PSU's and 49.11 per cent in case of nationalised banks. The proportion of SC's in Government services has significantly increased due to the provision of reservation policy and other positive discrimination measures. During 1974, SC's constituted 13.66 per cent in government jobs, which increased to 15.97 per cent in 1984 and to 16.90 per cent in 1994 and further to 16.70 per cent in 1999. However, their share in Group D was higher i.e. 19.99 per cent in 1999 and in Group A services is lower (11.29 per cent). Their representation in this category of services has significantly increased from more 3.25 per cent in 1974 to 11.29 per cent in 1999. Similarly, in Group B services, there has been sharp increase of 8.09 percentage points and a nominal increase in Group C services and they constitute 15.78 per cent in government services. (Table 2.8, 2.9, 2.10)

**Table No. 2.8**  
**Percentage Representation of Dalits in Government Offices (As on 1<sup>st</sup> January)**

Service Group	1965	1970	1975	1980	1984	1992
A	1.64	2.36	3.43	4.83	6.92	9.7
B	2.82	3.84	4.98	8.07	10.36	11.6
C	8.88	9.27	10.71	11.54	13.98	15.8
D	17.75	18.09	18.64	19.16	20.2	20.9

*Source:* Planning Commission, Govt. of India.

**Table No. 2.9**  
**Representation of SCs/STs in Central Government Services (As on 1.1.1997)**

Group	Total	SC	%	ST	%
A	60,067	6,135	10.21	1,840	3.06
B	94,111	11,649	12.38	2,840	3.01
C	19,59,477	3,14,995	16.08	1,22,903	6.27
D (Excluding Sweepers)	8,18,748	1,76,368	21.54	54,931	6.71
Sweepers	15,51,137	61,149	39.42	12,812	8.26
Total (Excluding Sweepers)	29,32,403	5,09,149	17.36	1,82,524	6.22
Total (Including Sweepers)	30,87,540	5,70,296	18.47	1,95,326	6.33

*Note:* This information exclude information from 7 Ministries/ Departments.

*Source:* Department of Personnel & Training. Quoted in National Commission for Scheduled Castes & Scheduled Tribes. Fifth Report 1998-99, p. 130

**Table No. 2.10**  
**Representation Of SC's In Services**

Category	Group Services				Total
	A	B	C	D	
<b>As on January 1, 1974</b>					
Total	33672	52349	1566796	1242548	2895359
SC's	1094 (3.25)	2401 (4.59)	161775 (10.33)	230203 (18.53)	395473 (13.66)
<b>As on January 1, 1984</b>					
Total	--	--	--	--	3303342
SC's	--	--	--	--	577573 (15.97)
<b>As on January 1, 1994</b>					
Total	59016	103198	2381613	1023285	3567112
SC's	6046 (10.25)	12442 (12.06)	374758 (15.73)	209423 (20.46)	602670 (16.90)
<b>As on January 1, 1999</b>					
Total	93520	104963	2396426	949353	3544262
SC's	10558 (11.29)	13306 (12.68)	378115 (15.78)	189761 (19.99)	591740 (16.70)

*Source:* Department Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions, Annual Report, 2000-01.

*Note:* Figures in parenthesis indicate percentage of SC's total population.

During 1992, representation of SC's in public sector undertakings was recorded higher in Group D (23.25 per cent) followed by Group C (16.82 per cent) and least in Group A (6.69 per cent). Importantly, in Group E services, SC's constituted 71.91 per cent. Over all representation of SC's in Public sector undertakings was recorded 17.76 per cent only. Details are presented in Table No.2.11 below.

**Table No. 2.11**  
**Representation Of SC's In Services**

(as on 1<sup>st</sup> January)

Service Group	1974	1975	1980	1981	1983	1984	1985	1992
A	1.19	1.44	2.9	3.18	3.56	3.93	4.12	6.69
B	2.96	3.02	5.11	6.12	5.52	5.38	5.5	9.92
C	13.18	13.73	18.08	18.15	16.09	18.23	18.34	16.82
D	26.7	26.29	22.36	20.89	34.28	27.27	27.2	23.25
E	--	--	64.69	81.62	--	--	--	71.91
Total	16.89	--	18.35	--	20.01	18.08	--	17.76

*Source:* Planning Commission, Govt. of India.

**Table No. 2.12**

**Percentage Representation of Dalits in Nationalised Banks**

Year	Officers	Clerks	Junior Staff
1975	0.58	4.34	11.13
1979	2.44	11.51	19.45
1980	2.98	12.11	20.98
1981	3.88	12.77	21.37
1983 *	4.64	12.96	22.35
1984 *	4.05	13.48	22.95
1985 *	5.72	13.83	23.79
1992	11.12	14.31	21.97

\* Figures are for 34 Banks. For the rest figures are for only 14 banks.

*Source:* Planning Commission, Govt. of India.

## Poverty:

The official Indian position on rural poverty and betterment of people's lives has undergone transformation over the last five decades. The official statement at Independence was, that the institutions of the British Raj, namely the princely states, the Zamindari and the like, were responsible for a caste-land based



exploitative nexus perpetuating poverty. If these feudal institutions were abolished and land was given to agricultural production, exploitation would cease and poverty would be reduced. Therefore, attempts were made for abolishing the feudal institutions. Interestingly, the Zamindari Abolition and Land Reforms Act, 1956 did remove vestiges the 'feudal – colonial' rule from the scene, but enactment of laws would be of limited help to achieve all the goals of land reforms (*Joshi, 1976*). Lands were distributed among kith and kin of the erstwhile owners and later dispersed among different dominant caste groups and not necessarily to the landless toiling cultivators. Thus, surplus lands in the whole period till 1995 was less than three million hectares (*Chadda, 1987, CMIE, 1996*). As early as in the early 1960's, the Planning Commission admitted that land reforms were a failure (*Frankel, 1977*). A major weakness was that the Land Reforms Act understood 'land' more as an independent means of production rather than it being indicative of links to other markets and social institutions. In the absence of attempts to transform these relations, land reforms could hardly succeeded. They failed to yield results in terms of either growth or social justice. Moreover, the proportion of people below the poverty line was declining. On the contrary, there were several states, which exhibited famine like situation. Significantly, limited gains of 'Green Revolution' to the poor were ensured. Though most of the rural development programmes have been run concurrently, the agrarian reform was never officially given up, and similarly, when the later

programmes like JRY were launched, they were concurrent to the IRDP, DPAP etc.

The proportions of persons below the poverty line have been worked out for period from 1950's till 1990's by different authors and government agencies. As per Modified Expert Group approach of Planning Commission, proportions living below the poverty line have reduced from 56.44 per cent in 1973-74 to 37.27 per cent in 1993-94.

**Table No. 2.13**  
**Poverty Ratio and Number of Persons Below Poverty Line**

	Percentage			Numbers in Million		
	Rural Poor	Urban Poor	Total Poor	Rural Poor	Urban Poor	Total Poor
<i>Full Sample</i>						
1970-71 (June-July)	57.3	45.9	55.1	251.7	59.1	301.8
1983 (Jan.-Dec.)	49	38.3	46.5	263.3	66	333.3
1984-85 (June-July)	44.9	36.5	42.7	261.5	75	336.4
1987-88 (June-July)	39.1	40.1	39.3	231.4	78.4	310.1
<i>Thin Sample</i>						
1989-90 (June-July)	33.7	36	34.3	206.7	75.1	281.8
1990-91 (June-July)	35	37	35.5	218.4	79.5	297.9
1992 (Jan.-Dec.)	41.7	37.8	40.7	269	85.8	354.8
1993-94 (June-July)	40.2	36.2	39	262.5	83.5	346

*Source:* Planning Commission, Govt. of India.

In numbers, the reduction has, however, been from 261 million to 244 million only over the same period. The interstate differences for 1993-94 show that the states of Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Punjab and Rajasthan showed much lower rural poverty ratios i.e. 30 per cent or less. Among the major states inhabiting very large poverty

proportions exceeding 45 per cent are Assam, Bihar, Orissa and Uttar Pradesh (*IRDR, 1998-99*). The so-called 'BIMARU' states inhabit more than 51 per cent of the poor in the country. While poverty reduced by nearly 20 percentage points on the aggregate during 1973-74, individual states have exhibited very different positions. Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Punjab, Tamil Nadu and West Bengal have shown visible fall in poverty proportions, while other like Bihar and Himachal Pradesh and a number of small states, mostly of them in the north-east, have either shown little change or an actual rise in poverty proportions. There has been decline of poverty ratio of 14.25 percentage points in Uttar Pradesh during the corresponding period. Importantly, poverty was high and stagnant through out the 1950s, 1960s and 1970s only beginning to come down in the 1980s. Moreover, rural poverty rates were consistently higher than urban poverty rates, throughout the period. Dalits and Adivasis, of course, are disproportionately represented among those in poverty. For 1983-84, Scheduled Castes were 22.4 per cent of those in poverty in rural areas and 15.8 per cent of those in poverty in rural areas and 3.1 per cent of those in poverty in urban areas. But, in 1991, Dalits were only 17.9 per cent of the population in rural areas and 11.9 per cent of the urban population. Adivasis were 10 per cent of the rural population and only 0.2 percent of the urban population (*Hanumantha, Rao, 1994:120*). The latest estimates on poverty among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes based on 50<sup>th</sup> round of NSS for 1993-94 exhibited poverty proportion among

Scheduled Castes was about 17 percentage points above the general category and among Scheduled Tribes, about 19 per cent and 22 per cent respectively. It is seen that both Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes are significantly poorer compared to the general category people, though the gaps have narrowed somewhat in the recent years.

## **Land Reforms:**

The four broad components of land reforms were land to the tiller, ceiling on land holdings, land consolidation and regulation of tenancy. The broad balance sheet of the land reforms, drawn up after over three decades of policy operations till the 1980's, showed that some western and southern states (Gujarat, Maharashtra and Kerala) along with West Bengal had been relatively successful in implementing the Land Ceiling Act than other states (*Dantwala, 1986; Chadda, 1987*) in which about 20 million tenants acquired ownership rights (*Dev, Parikh and Surya Narayana, 1991*). Tenancy as an explicit practice of land tilling lost ground (*Singh, 1988*). Regarding measures to confer the rights of ownership to tenants, three steps are noticeable: (i) declaring tenants as owners and requiring them to pay compensation to owners in suitable installments; (ii) acquisition of the right of ownership by the state on payment of compensation and transfer of ownership to tenants; and (iii) the states acquisition of the landlord's right, bringing tenants into direct

contact with it (*Raju, 1998; 155*). To a significant extent, tenancy reforms have excluded sharecroppers, who form the majority of the tenant's cultivators. Overall, land reforms have facilitated transition from 'cumulative inequality' to 'dispersed inequality' but have excluded the landless strata of rural poor.

Though there is a case to say that absolute landlessness has fallen marginally, however, this problem among the Scheduled Castes (13.34 per cent) and Scheduled Tribes (11.50 per cent) is not worse than that among general population. The state wise picture for 1991-92 shows excessive landlessness in Andhra Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa and Tamil Nadu. Importantly, 8.06 per cent Scheduled Castes and 7.28 per cent Scheduled Tribes households have no land. In the state of Uttar Pradesh 2.90 per cent Scheduled Castes and 3.78 per cent Scheduled Tribes households have no land. Significantly, 60.84 per cent Scheduled Castes and 33.76 per cent Scheduled Tribes households in India are landless or marginal land holders (up to 0.20 hectares). In Uttar Pradesh 51.53 per cent Scheduled Castes and 43.05 per cent Scheduled Tribes households had either no land or had marginal land holdings (up to 0.2 hectares). (Table 2.14 and 2.15)

**Table No. 2.14**

**Poverty Ratio and Number of Persons Below Poverty Line**

(Percentage to total rural households)

State	1982					1992				
	Landless	Less than half acre	Between half & one acre	Up to one acre	Landless and up to one acre	Landless	Less than half acre	Between half and one acre	Up to one acre	Landless and up to one acre
A.P.	13.58	44.34	7.95	52.29	65.87	12.49	49.95	9.91	59.86	72.35
Assam	5.02	36.98	17.27	54.25	59.27	5.52	37.10	7.94	45.04	50.56
Bihar	35.58	69.78	9.76	79.54	89.24	19.73	62.62	6.15	68.77	88.50
Gujarat	23.86	44.69	6.38	51.22	75.06	18.09	34.11	4.22	38.88	56.42
Haryana	10.09	87.52	0.97	88.49	98.58	7.95	73.10	3.63	76.73	84.68
H.P.	6.01	34.71	9.96	44.67	50.73	7.09	22.67	5.37	28.04	35.13
J & K	0.66	41.56	3.58	45.14	45.80	4.00	34.37	7.91	42.28	46.28
Karnataka	14.52	38.41	8.51	46.92	61.44	10.69	32.60	2.67	53.27	45.96
Kerala	46.56	77.33	5.35	82.68	99.24	14.33	79.32	--	79.32	93.65
M.P.	18.11	24.21	2.55	26.76	44.87	20.53	19.04	3.17	22.21	42.74
Maharashtra	26.39	33.42	3.38	36.80	63.19	24.31	32.13	2.99	35.12	59.43
Orissa	7.2	47.78	6.70	54.18	61.38	11.19	49.82	9.78	59.60	70.79
Punjab	6.01	56.84	2.96	89.50	95.81	6.7	85.57	1.43	87.00	93.78
Rajasthan	12.91	18.10	2.40	20.50	33.41	76.11	29.10	8.18	35.28	43.04
Tamil Nadu	14.5	61.66	7.48	69.14	83.64	19.21	57.4	9.82	67.03	86.24
U.P.	7.18	40.88	18.33	59.21	66.39	6.15	45.98	16.08	62.06	68.21
W. Bengal	19.13	42.74	11.05	53.79	72.92	12.02	47.66	11.64	59.30	71.32
<b>India</b>	<b>12.62</b>	<b>47.97</b>	<b>9.53</b>	<b>57.50</b>	<b>70.12</b>	<b>13.34</b>	<b>47.50</b>	<b>8.89</b>	<b>56.39</b>	<b>69.73</b>

*Source:* NSS Landholding Survey, 1982 and 1992.

**Table No. 2.15**  
**Size Distribution of Ownership Holding**

	Scheduled Castes		Others	
	1982	1992	1982	1992
Landless	12.61	13.34	10.18	9.85
Marginal	72.41	72.91	52.2	53.95
Small	8.4	7.85	16.09	13.58
Semi-medium	4.52	3.86	12.05	10.08
Medium	1.8	1.83	7.66	11.48
Large	0.26	0.21	1.82	1.06
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

**Source:** (a) NSS (1982) *Landholding Survey*, Delhi: CSO  
(b) NSS (1992) *Landholding Survey*, Delhi: CSO

In absence of substantial cultivable land, SC's are bound to depend on wage labour for their sustenance. Details are given in Table No. 2.16 below.

**Table No. 2.16**  
**Incidence of Wage Labour Households**

	Per cent of rural labour households	Per cent of rural labour households with land	Per cent of rural households without land
<b>Scheduled Castes</b>			
1983	62.55	37.77	62.23
1987-88	63.14	75.54	24.46
<b>Non-SC-ST</b>			
1974-75	26.65	52.27	47.73
1977-78	28.88	53.17	46.83
1983	29.14	46.33	53.67
1987-88	31.16	80.92	19.00

**Source:** (a) NSS (1964-65) *Rural Labour Enquiry Report*. Simla: Labour Bureau.  
(b) NSS (1974-75) *Rural Labour Enquiry Report*. Simla: Labour Bureau.  
(c) NSS (1977-78) *Rural Labour Enquiry Report*. Simla: Labour Bureau.  
(d) NSS (1983) *Rural Labour Enquiry Report*. Simla: Labour Bureau.  
(e) NSS (1987) *Rural Labour Enquiry Report*. Simla: Labour Bureau.

**Note:** The data are not strictly comparable across time.

A comment on surplus land and its re-distribution is in order here. The cumulative surplus, obtained after all occupations of land from holdings bigger than the ceiling limits and those

reclaimed from wasteland or deforested areas, was about 2 million hectares in 1995. The beneficiaries totalled to about 5 million (*CMIE, 1996*). The all India and state-wise data show that only about two thirds of the land declared surplus has been distributed while the rest is under litigation. Their distribution is delayed due to bureaucratic procedures. This surplus land, which is meant for distribution to the landless poor, constitutes only about 1.8 per cent of the net sown area in the country. This figure appears small when viewed in the light of ceiling laws according to which much more land should have been released with the abolition of Zamindaris at the state level. West Bengal shows maximum beneficiaries and also maximum land distributed. The other states where beneficiaries have been large are Andhra Pradesh, Assam and Uttar Pradesh, the latter perhaps because of its sheer size. Lastly states like Bihar, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala and Madhya Pradesh, have been slow in distribution of declared surplus of land. (Table 2.17)



**Table No. 2.17**  
**Distribution Of Ceiling**  
**Surplus Land To Scheduled Castes**  
**(As On 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2003)**

State	Area Declared Surplus (Acres)	Area Distributed (Acre)	No. of Beneficiaries	Scheduled Caste Beneficiaries	
				Number	Area
Andhra Pradesh	799663	582319	540344	225932	231179
Assam	613400	545871	445848	43720	86068
Bihar	415447	306964	379528	234861	182045
Gujarat	225434	140433	32399	14954	84778
Haryana	107509	102161	29227	12552	43966
Himachal Pradesh	316556	6167	6259	3912	2727
Jammu & Kashmir	455575	450000	450000	NA	NA
Karnataka	268478	123112	33727	20356	74149
Kerala	141427	68745	166814	70853	26619
Madhya Pradesh	298763	186942	74705	21904	49542
Maharashtra	708061	614024	135243	40687	157757
Orissa	179176	157482	140158	48196	50057
Punjab	223115	104257	28582	11352	44248
Rajasthan	611729	463083	82206	29813	144587
Tamil Nadu	201835	182555	144754	64474	68947
Uttar Pradesh	364832	257157	294490	201506	180350
West Bengal	1388506	990511	2680666	994220	370740
Total	7336195	5293679	5673103	2041027	1799074

*Source:* Annual Report, Ministry of Rural Development, 2003-04, Govt. of India

Madhya Pradesh, Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Rajasthan and Gujarat are the leading states in this regard.

Government programmes that are in operation for the welfare of the SC's have contributed to their advancement. But much remains to be done at the implementation level to ensure that the programmes produce desired results. Most important among the programmes that require focused attention is the special component plan (SCP) that was introduced in 1979-80 to accelerate economic development of SC's with the aim of raising them above the poverty line. SCP for scheduled castes have been designed to channelise the flow of outlays and benefits from all the sectors in the plan of states/UT's and central ministries by

assigning funds in proportion to the SC population. The strategy of SCP at the Central Government level requires Ministries/Departments to formulate specific plans under their annual plans for the uplift of SC's. However, even after two decades of the operation of the scheme, only thirteen central Ministries/ Departments are formulating the SCP, while 35 Ministries/Departments have expressed reservation in implementation the SCP on the ground that their activities are not indivisual beneficiary oriented and therefore cannot be divided.



# Status Of Scheduled Castes in U.P. and Uttaranchal

The worst positioned people among Indian society are the Dalits and tribals. The caste system segregated the Dalits from the rest of the society to such an extent that they were denied even the basic human rights that one must enjoy in order to ensure one's bare existence. It prove to be a divine privilege to the upper castes enjoying the virtual monopoly of education, industry, trade, commerce and so on; on the other hand, it spelt disaster for the lower castes. This is because the latter were assigned the tasks involving only manual labour. They were, thus prevented from earning/ accumulating wealth, which restricted their needs to bare existence. They, needs, and stigma of menial labour destroyed the economy of the lower castes. They came to be wholly dependent on the upper castes for their bare existence. As a result, the Dalits remained socially outcaste, economically dependent, politically powerless, and culturally backward (*Mungeker, 1999: 90*). Thus, after three and a half decades of planned economic development and all the rhetoric of the 'socialistic pattern of society', the rate of literacy of these communities was barely 22 percent and that of their urban brethren 16 percent, nearly 50 percent of them being agricultural laboureres; Out of every 100 bonded laboureres in the country 66

belong to the Scheduled Castes; their share in industrial employment was an abysmally (low 4 percent). As consequence of all this the extent of poverty among the Scheduled Castes was as high as 50 percent as against 30 percent for the total population.

The importance of land holdings as a main source of livelihood in rural areas can hardly be over emphasised. Further, access to land largely determines the overall asset base of rural households in as much as size of asset base in rural areas generally tends to be vary with the size of land holdings. Thus, size of landholdings asset base determines the extent of access to agricultural prosperity. In 1985-86, the percentage of marginal farmers among the Scheduled Castes was as high as **71** as against **58** for the population as a whole. The extent of semi-medium, medium and large farmers among the Scheduled Castes is obviously low compared to the general scenario. Importantly, the condition of agricultural laboureres, most of whom belong to the Scheduled Caste/ Scheduled Tribes communities is pathetic. They have to toil in heat, rain and cold alike to earn their bare subsistence. They stand a better chance of employment during busy agricultural seasons such as sowing and harvesting while during lean periods they remain largely either jobless or underemployed. Constant increase in prices of essential commodities depresses their already meager purchasing power. Further, they suffer from chronic inadequacy of housing, clothing and even primary medical facilities. They can seldom afford to send their children to school because of their abject poverty and

wherever they do, the dropout rate among their children is very high (*Mungeker, 1999*).

Even the provision of reservation policy could not improve the lot of Scheduled Castes (Report of Commissioner of SCs/STs, 1987-88). In the Central Government posts, 16.18 percent were Scheduled Castes, highest in class IVth (20.09 percent) and lowest in class Ist (8.23 percent). Similarly, 18.06 percent Scheduled Castes were employed in PSU's, highest in class D (30.82 percent) and lowest in class A (4.86 percent). In the nationalised banks, 13.81 percent Scheduled Castes were employed, however, the proportion of Scheduled Castes in total posts of sweepers was recorded highest (77.51 percent in case of PSU's and 49.11 percent in case of nationalised banks).

The low level of urbanization in Scheduled Caste population group, left very little choice to workers regarding the sector of the economic where they worked. Most of the workers belonging to Scheduled Caste were concentrated in the primary sector and because of the severe poverty were more likely to work as agricultural laboureres.

Higher than average levels of economic participation of Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe women could no doubt be a direct consequence of their poverty. However, low levels of literacy prevented their access to better paid secure jobs outside agriculture. It could also be traced to differences in access to land holdings obtained from NSS confirm that the socially backward communities like Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes have very little access to land, Significantly, 1991 census data shows

poor housing conditions of Scheduled Castes. It is clear from that data that nearly one third of Scheduled Caste household and almost one half of the Scheduled Tribe households in rural India had none of these facilities (safe drinking water, electricity and toilets). A much smaller proportion, (10 percent of the SC and about 16 percent of ST households) in urban India did not have a single amenity.

The development and welfare of the poorest sections of society, specially Scheduled castes is not a problem of the government only, but also one of the major concerns of inhospitable social system, they remain neglected, victimized and exploited as a result of which they lag far behind socially educationally and economically. The incidence of poverty and unemployment is much more pronounced among Scheduled Castes in comparison to other backward sections of the society. Majority of them are below poverty line, possess meager assets and are exclusively dependent upon wage labour, subsistence farming, leatherwork, or similar low income generating activities. They are the victims, by and large, of per-nicious practices such as untouchability, bonded labour, child labour and subjection to other social and civil disabilities. It has been rightly said that 'no nation can progress leaving aside a large chunk of its population struggling hard for existence under the stress of economic, educational and social disabilities' (*Ninth Five Year Plan, Govt. of U.P.*). Thus, there is an urgent need for their upliftment and protection from social, economic and educational injustices and all forms of exploitation in right earnest.

## **Socio-Economic Status Of SC's In U.P. and Uttaranchal:**

There are 66 Scheduled Castes in the state accounting for their largest population in the country. According to 1991 census, the total population of the state is 1391.12 lakh in which 292.76 lakh (21.04 percent) are Scheduled Castes (Table 3.1). Out of total Scheduled Castes population, 258.23 lakh (88.2 percent) reside in rural areas whereas 34.53 lakh (11.8 percent) reside in urban areas in the state. It is also worthwhile to mention that around 1.59 lakh Scheduled Caste population residing in urban areas are homeless. The number of Scheduled Caste females per thousand of Scheduled Castes males is 897. The blockwise distribution of Scheduled Castes population indicates that out of 897 blocks, 5 blocks have more than 50 percent, 753 blocks have 30 percent and 13 blocks less than 10 percent Scheduled Caste population. According to 1991 census, the literacy rate among Scheduled caste population in U.P. is 26.85 percent as compared to 41.60 percent of total population. However, literacy among Scheduled Caste females is very low. As compared to 25.31 percent literacy among total females, only 10.69 percent Scheduled Caste females are literate (Table 3.2). It is also necessary to mention that in few blocks of the state literacy among Scheduled Caste females is only 2.5 to 3 percent. The low rate of literacy among Scheduled Caste population in the state is primarily due to 20 percent drop out at primary level and 82 percent at junior high school level of education. It increased by 17 percent whereas the corresponding increase for total population is



20 percent. Though, literacy among Scheduled Castes female increased 5 times from 1971 to 1991 but it is far below the level of total population. Due to low level of literacy, the Scheduled Caste candidates could not avail the opportunity of employment even in reserved vacancies (Table 3.3). It shows that Scheduled Caste population has low representation in government services as compared to national level of their representation. Again, their share in government services is far below in comparison to their share in population. The poverty ratio of Scheduled Castes together with total population at national level and state level is given in Table 3.4. The proportion of Scheduled Caste population living below poverty in the state was recorded as high as 59.2 percent as compared at national level (48.9 percent).

**Table No. 3.1**  
**Growth of Scheduled Castes Population In Undivided U.P.**  
(Lakh)

Year	Total population (Lakh)	Scheduled Castes Population (Lakh)	SC Population as %age of Total Population	Decennial growth	
				Total	SC
1971	883.41	185.49	21.00	1.82	1.88
1981	1108.62	234.53	21.16	2.30	2.37
1991	1391.12	292.76	21.04	2.29	2.24

*Source:* Census Reports, Government of India.

**Table No. 3.2**  
**Literacy Among Scheduled Castes Population In Undivided U.P.**

Year	Total Population			S.C. Population		
	Male	Female	Persons	Male	Female	Persons
1971	31.50	10.55	21.70	17.13	2.46	10.20
1981	38.76	14.04	27.16	24.83	3.89	14.96
1991	55.73	25.31	41.66	40.80	10.69	26.85

*Source:* Census Reports, Government of India.

**Table No. 3.3**  
**Reservation Of Scheduled Cates In Government Services**  
**(1991)**

Class	All India	Undivided U.P.
A	9.09	7.64
B	11.82	9.71
C	15.65	15.35
D	21.24	20.56

*Source:* Ninth Five Year Plan, U.P. Vol. I, 1997-98.

**Table No. 3.4**  
**Reservation Of Scheduled Cates In Government Services**  
**(1991)**

Category	Poverty Percentage Ration (1993-94)	
	India	Undivided U.P.
Total Population	37.4	45.3
Scheduled Castes Population	48.9	59.2

*Source:* Ninth Five-Year Plan, U.P. Vol. I, 1997-98.

The ownership of land holdings of Scheduled Castes is also very little (Table 3.5). It can be seen that the people whose main occupation is farming do not possess economic size of holdings as a result they are compelled to work as labourers in the agricultural sector. In urban areas also, they work mostly as labourers.

**Table No. 3.5**  
**Operational Holdings Of Scheduled Castes In Undivided**  
**Uttar Pradesh**

Year	Total Population		General Population		SC Population	
	Number	Area	Number	Area	Number	Area
<b>1980-81</b>						
(a) Total Holdings	17816 (100.00)	17971 (100.00)	15157 (85.06)	16260 (90.48)	2631 (14.76)	1661 (9.24)
(b) Marginal Holdings	12572 (100.00)	4614 (100.00)	10410 (82.90)	3903 (84.59)	2147 (17.08)	706 (15.30)
<b>1990-91</b>						
(a) Total Holdings	20074 (100.00)	17986 (100.00)	16753 (83.46)	16044 (89.20)	3289 (16.38)	1885 (10.48)
(b) Marginal Holdings	14819 (100.00)	5654 (100.00)	12031 (81.19)	4717 (83.43)	2771 (18.70)	931 (16.47)

*Source:* Agricultural Census, Govt. of U.P., 1991-92

The total Scheduled Caste main workers in the state according to 1991 census, are 94.85 lakh which accounts for 32.40 percent of the total population of the Scheduled Castes. The occupational classification of Scheduled Caste workers in primary, secondary and tertiary sectors is given in Table No. 3.6, which reveals that as compared to general and total workers, Scheduled Castes workers are not dependent on agriculture. Out of total main workers among Scheduled Castes, most are cultivators (42.63 percent), and agricultural labourers (38.77). The proportion of agricultural labourers has been recorded highest in the Scheduled Caste as compared to general population (Table 3.7).

**Table No. 3.6**  
**Percentage Of Scheduled Castes Main Workers In**  
**Undivided U.P.**

Sectors	Total Workers	SC Workers	General Workers
Primary	73.01	82.26	70.25
Secondary	8.98	7.55	9.41
Tertiary	18.01	10.19	20.34
All Sectors	100.00	100.00	100.00
Worker Participation Rate (%)	32.30	35.29	31.44

*Source:* Census Reports, 1991, Govt. of India.

**Table No. 3.7**  
**Occupational Pattern Among Scheduled Castes Population**  
**In Undivided U.P.**

Category	Total Workers	SC Workers	General Workers
1. Cultivators	220.31 (53.26)	40.44 (42.63)	179.15 (56.39)
2. Agricultural Labourers	78.33 (18.94)	36.77 (38.77)	41.43 (13.04)
3. Non-agricultural Labourers	114.96 (27.80)	17.54 (18.60)	97.14 (30.57)
4. Total Main Workers	(100.00)	(100.00)	(100.00)

*Source:* Ninth Five Year Plan, U.P. Vol. I, 1997-98.

In the state of Uttar Pradesh, Special Component Plan was implemented during Sixth Five Year Plan (1980-85). The allocation

under Special Component Plan constitutes roughly one tenth of state plan. It was recorded highest in Seventh Plan (13.25 percent) followed by Eight Plan (11.64 percent) and least in Sixth Five Year (9.19 percent). Again, expenditure under Special Component Plan in the state plan was recorded highest in Eight-Five Year Plan (14.49 percent) and lowest in Sixth Plan (7.97 percent). There has been substantial increase in fund allocation under Special Component Plan (Table 3.8). Except in Sixth Five Year Plan (98 percent), percentage of expenditure against sanctioned amount has been recorded much more (Table 3.9). In order to make Special Component Plan more effective and meaningful, state government has decided to allocate funds in actual proportion of Scheduled Caste population since 1996-97. Accordingly, about 21 percent of the total proposed state plan outlay has been earmarked for Special Component Plan in 1996-97. Similarly, during 1997-98 out of total state plan outlay of Rs. 7080.00 crore, Rs. 1484.00 crore were been provided for Special Component Plan. Not only this, a separate cell, known as 'Kalyan Niyojan Prokoshtha' has been established under the overall guidance and control of Principal Secretary, Social Welfare Department. Moreover, the Ninth Five Year Plan has target and approach for substantial reduction in poverty and unemployment, creation of production assets to sustain the growth, diversification of economy to have an optimal mix of development by providing adequate opportunities in all the sectors, human resource development by providing adequate educational and health services, and provision of physical and financial security against

exploitation. Importantly, out of total outlay for Special Component Plan, 40 percent share goes to primary sector, 30 percent to secondary sector and 30 percent to tertiary sector. In addition, central assistance received by the state government is being utilised for welfare and upliftment of Scheduled Castes households.

**Table No. 3.8**  
**Allocation Under Special Component Plan In Undivided**  
**U.P.**

Sl. No.	Plan Period	State Plan		SCP		%age	
		Outlay	Expenditure	Allocation	Expenditure	Allocation	Expenditure
1.	Sixth Five Year Plan (1980-85)	6200.00	6594.29	570.00	525.25	9.19	7.97
2.	Seventh Five Year Plan (1985-90)	11000.00	11948.72	1458.11	1239.98	13.25	10.38
3.	Annual Plan (1990-91)	3710.00	3695.54	466.43	339.51	12.57	9.19
4.	Eighth Five Year Plan (1992-97)	22005.00	21683.57	2561.01	3142.39	11.64	14.49

**Source:** Ninth Five Year Plan, U.P. Government, Vol. I, 1997-98

**Table No. 3.9**  
**Utilization Of Special Central Assistance In Undivided U.P.**  
(Rs. In crore)

Sl. No.	Plan Period	Amount sanctioned	Expenditure	%age of Exp. against the amount sanctioned
1.	Sixth Five Year Plan (1980-85)	140.32	137.52	98.00
2.	Seventh Five Year Plan (1985-90)	189.01	176.50	93.38
3.	Annual Plan (1990-91)	44.26	49.49	111.81
4.	Annual Plan (1991-92)	48.44	51.78	106.89
5.	Eighth Five Year Plan (1992-97)	309.27	311.88	100.84
6.	Ninth Five Year Plan (1997-2002)	707.19	—	—
7.	Annual Plan (1997-98)	120.58	—	—

*Source:* Ninth Five Year Plan, U.P. Government, Vol. I, 1997-98

There were in all 200.75 lakh land holdings in the state aggregating for 179.86 lakh hectares of area. During 1985-86 to 1990-91, the number of holdings has increased by 10.89 lakh i.e. an increase of 10.6 percent and the operated area also increased marginally by 3.38 lakh hectare (1.9 percent only). The average size holdings which was 0.93 hectare in 1985-86 has declined to 0.90 hectare in 1990-91. It is worth mentioning that about 74 percent of the operational holdings accounting for only 31 percent of the operated area were marginal holdings i.e. holdings below 1.0 hectare. About 16 percent of the holdings covering an area of about 24.4 percent were found to be smallholdings i.e. between 1 to 2 hectares. Out of total holdings in the state, 67.1 percent holdings were individual, 32.8 percent joint holdings and 0.1 percent institutional holdings, covering an area of 59.5 percent,

40 percent and 0.5 percent respectively. The number of holdings and the holdings operated exclusively by scheduled castes are shown in table 3.10. It would be seen from the table that there were 32.9 lakh scheduled caste holdings, which constituted 16.4 percent of the total holdings of the entire state. These holdings covered an area of 18.85 lakh hectares, which constituted 10.5 percent of the total area of land holdings of the state. The overall average size of holdings came out to be 0.57 hectare which is about two third of the average size of holdings in the state for all social groups. The percentage of marginal holdings among scheduled castes has been recorded highest but had a decreasing trend. In case of scheduled caste holdings, the self-owned and self operated holdings accounted for 98.4 percent in the state. The total operated area under scheduled caste holdings came out to be 18.85 lakh hectares. Table 3.11 gives the relative coverage of some of the important food and non-food groups and group of crops taken together, for the various social groups. Food grains account for more than four fifth of the total cropped area. Among the food grains, Paddy during the Kharif season and wheat during the Rabi season are the most important crops.



**Table No. 3.10**  
**Number And Area Of Operational Holdings According To**  
**Different Social Groups In Undivided U.P.**

Particulars/ Social Groups	Below 1.0 hect. (Marginal)	1.0-2.00 hect. (Small)	2.0-4.0 hect. (Semi medium)	4.0-10 Hect. (medium)	10.0 hect. (Large)
<i>Number ('000')</i>					
Scheduled Castes	2772	374	118	24	1
Scheduled Tribes	17	5	6	4	—
Others	12030	2739	1419	521	44
<b>Total</b>	<b>14819</b>	<b>3118</b>	<b>1543</b>	<b>549</b>	<b>45</b>
<i>Area ('000' hect.)</i>					
Scheduled Castes	931	504	309	127	14
Scheduled Tribes	6	8	15	24	4
Others	4716	3879	3882	2891	676
<b>Total</b>	<b>5653</b>	<b>4391</b>	<b>4206</b>	<b>3042</b>	<b>694</b>
<i>Average size of holdings</i>					
Scheduled Castes	0.34	1.34	2.82	5.31	13.93
Scheduled Tribes	0.35	1.43	2.86	5.86	12.68
Others	0.39	1.42	2.74	5.55	15.36
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.38</b>	<b>1.41</b>	<b>2.73</b>	<b>5.55</b>	<b>15.34</b>

*Source:* Agricultural Census In U.P., 1990-91, Board of Revenue, U.P., Lucknow

**Table No. 3.11**  
**Percentage Distribution Of Area Under Different Crops In**  
**Various Social Groups**

Sl. No.	Groups	Crop Area Expressed Scheduled Castes	As Percentage Of Total Scheduled Tribes	Total Cropped Area General
1.	Paddy	26.5	31.9	21.9
2.	Jwar	3.0	NA	2.5
3.	Bajara	2.9	0.7	3.4
4.	Maize	4.9	7.8	4.1
5.	Wheat	34.9	44.7	37.6
6.	Barely	2.2	3.6	2.1
7.	Gram	4.9	0.7	4.5
8.	Arhar	1.9	0.2	2.4
9.	Total Cereals	76.5	90.7	73.2
10.	Total foodgrains	86.5	92.6	82.5
11.	Oil seeds	3.4	2.7	3.5
12.	Sugarcane	4.8	2.6	7.2
13.	Other non-foodgrains	0.2	NA	0.3
14.	Total non-food crops			

*Source:* Agricultural Census In U.P. 1990-91, Board of Revenue, U.P., Lucknow, 1993.

In order to cover maximum population of scheduled castes with the benefits of various schemes of socio-economic development under Special Component Plan with an integrated approach. Such villages have been termed as Ambedkar villages and are developed through different development programmes under Ambedkar Gram Vikas Yojana. The scheme was started in the year 1990 and the villages are developed with the help of following 11 development programmes including, construction of

link road, electrification, sanitation, free boring, IRDP, Indira Awas Yojana drinking water, Primary School buildings etc. Table 3.12 depicts progress under the scheme during **1997-98**.

The 1960's land ceiling Act came into force in the state after having a related controversy about the setting of upper limits to the size of units of land ownership for realization of surplus land for its distribution. The state has presented an account of its failures more than successes. From 1975-76 to June, 2000, 1.09 lakh hectares land was distributed among rural poor. The majority of the allottees were Scheduled Castes (56.62 percent) and backward castes (25.67 percent). The major share of land distributed to Scheduled Castes accounted for 55.85 percent and to backward casts 26.01 percent. All the almost allottees got possession of the land (99.60 percent). The negligible number of allottees could not get possession due to litigation etc. (Table 3.13). In the state of U.P., total 374107 acres of land was declared surplus out of which 91.21 percent and was taken a possession of by the government. Out of total land in possession of the state govt. 75.85 percent was distributed among the poor, mostly Scheduled Castes (68.12 percent). Again, out of total land distributed, a larger population of land area was allotted to Scheduled Castes (69.65 percent). Among the major revenue divisions of state where land was distributed to greater number of persons distributed were Devi Patan, Basti, Faizabad, Lucknow, Gorakhpur and Moradabad .The larger number of beneficiaries belonging to Scheduled Castes was reported in Lucknow, Devi Patan, Faizabad, Allahabad, Moradabad and Gorakhpur divisions

(Table 3.14). Table 3.15 provides information regarding surplus land distribution Gram Sabha land among rural poor, out of total allottees, mostly were scheduled castes (55.62 percent) and backward castes (25.70 percent). Similarly, a large size of land was distributed among scheduled castes (26.84 percent).

**Table No. 3.12**  
**Ambedkar Village Programme: Progress Report of the Undivided Uttar Pradesh**  
**Government 1997-98**

<i>Programmes</i>	<i>Numbers</i>	<i>Objectives</i>			<i>Results</i>			<i>Result in Percentages</i>			<i>Category (Villages)</i>
		Total	Financial	Villages	Total	Financial	Villages	Total	Financial	Villages	
Kisan pension	Beneficiaries	49737	733.81	4025	43835	712.6	3648	99	97	91	A
Drinking water	Handpumps	11876	3719.65	4025	11897	2254.19	3647	100	61	91	A
IRDP	Beneficiaries	34319	2878	4025	33379	2793.8	3614	97	97	90	A
Clean toilets	No Installed	77823	1941.22	4025	63777	1522.71	3612	82	78	90	A
Drains	Kilometers	2170.21	3789.47	4025	1683.57	3388.16	3560	78	89	88	B
Indira Awas	Beneficiaries	111167	22284.4	4025	92702	18084	3512	83	81	87	B
Widow pension	Beneficiaries	31400	392.37	4025	22866	269.84	3472	73	69	86	B
School building	Beneficiaries	536	792.96	2250	349	651.29	1915	65	82	85	B
Free boring	Beneficiaries	12706	633.15	4025	8685	494.49	2656	68	78	66	C
Electrification	Beneficiaries	2576	10641.24	2851	1111	4799.57	1674	43	45	59	C
Link roads	Kilometers	5525.26	34652.09	2772	528.87	2816.53	996	10	8	36	D

**Source:** The A.G.V.V. (Sectt Cell), Government of U.P., Lucknow, as on 7 April 1999.

**Notes:** This report is based upon the information gained for 74 districts in February 1999.

A = 90-100%; B = 80-90%; C=60-80%; D = Below 60%

Table No. 3.13  
**Distribution Of Surplus Land (1975-76 up to June 2000) In  
 Undivided U.P.**

	Particulars	No. of Allottee	Area (Hectare)
<b>I-</b>	<b>Total Allottees</b>		
(i)	Scheduled Castes	1842417 (56.62)	611655 (55.85)
(ii)	Scheduled Tribes	3403 (0.10)	1594 (0.15)
(iii)	Backward Castes	835266 (25.67)	284881 (26.01)
(iv)	Other Castes	572947 (17.61)	196995 (17.99)
(v)	Sainik	159 (0.00)	77 (0.01)
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3254192 (100.00)</b>	<b>1095202 (100.00)</b>
<b>II-</b>	<b>Allottees who got possession</b>		
(i)	Scheduled Castes	1835178 (56.62)	609267 (55.85)
(ii)	Scheduled Tribes	2875 (0.09)	1240 (0.11)
(iii)	Backward Castes	831050 (25.64)	283613 (25.99)
(iv)	Other Castes	577874 (17.83)	196746 (18.03)
(v)	Sainik	157 (0.00)	75 (0.01)
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3241134 (100.00)</b>	<b>1090941 (100.00)</b>
<b>III-</b>	<b>Balance for possession</b>		
(i)	Scheduled Castes	7239 (55.44)	2388 (56.04)
(ii)	Scheduled Tribes	528 (4.04)	354 (8.31)
(iii)	Backward Castes	4216 (32.27)	1268 (29.76)
(iv)	Other Castes	1073 (8.22)	249 (5.84)
(v)	Sainik	2 (0.01)	2 (0.05)
	<b>Total</b>	<b>13058 (100.00)</b>	<b>4261 (100.00)</b>
<b>IV-</b>	<b>Reasons for non-possession</b>		
(i)	Article 198 (A)	1548 (11.85)	340 (7.98)
(ii)	Article 198 (4)	4233 (32.42)	1328 (31.17)
(iii)	Civil Cases	942 (7.21)	184 (4.32)
(iv)	Other Census	6335 (48.51)	2409 (56.54)
	<b>Total</b>	<b>13058 (100.00)</b>	<b>4261 (100.00)</b>

*Source:* Dept. of Gram Sabha, Section 5, Board of Revenue, Govt. of U.P.,  
 Lucknow

Table No. 3.14

Region wise Distribution Of Surplus Ceiling Land In Undivided U.P.

(Area In Acre)

District/ Division	Land declared surplus under revised Ceiling Act 1975		Declare land surplus over which State has taken possession		SC		Details of Surplus landless labourers ST		Land allotted to Others		Total		Area involved in litigation	
	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area
Meerut	1040	6600	992	5476	3535	2721	—	—	1096	1065	4631	3886	32	626
Agra	2737	13615	2620	12133	10553	7754	—	—	3033	2268	13586	10022	79	613
Bareilly	2977	24669	2901	22625	13001	11068	—	—	7009	5359	20010	16427	54	1594
Moradabad	2445	21964	2327	19171	10461	8222	115	77	5671	5228	16247	13527	43	1574
Kanpur	1391	9121	1362	8896	8502	4782	—	—	2804	1753	11306	6535	15	906
Allabahabd	2317	26259	2271	25070	14958	13036	—	—	5360	4648	20318	17684	14	330
Jhansi	1705	14311	1621	12325	5604	7893	—	—	1683	2227	7287	10120	10	110
Varanasi	769	4505	706	3414	4120	1957	—	—	1422	571	5542	2528	34	330
Gorakhpur	2455	20103	2211	23425	18810	10818	5	2	14722	6298	33537	17118	56	905
Lucknow	5519	71642	5412	70060	37214	41351	134	374	13341	14002	50689	55727	111	2065
Faizabad	1763	10797	1720	10209	13757	9599	—	—	5206	4300	18963	13899	32	890
Nainital	803	11754	651	8037	1827	1827	219	230	1354	1750	3400	3807	32	2779
Garhwal	74	1045	61	1256	171	79	28	9	380	129	579	217	6	154
Azamgarh	677	5249	673	5221	4110	2242	—	—	1693	1266	5803	3508	7	107
Saharanpur	2462	13408	2424	12439	9469	6109	3	2	3146	2469	12618	8580	33	492
Mirzapur	1120	21254	1127	21237	8209	12312	30	140	1919	2790	10158	15242	6	57
Basti	1019	7667	852	6120	4261	2408	—	—	3260	2224	7521	4632	41	450
Chitrakoot	3460	29307	3321	26746	10742	15489	—	—	5411	7731	16353	23580	67	1609
Devi Patan	3643	43005	3479	30959	21042	20234	165	361	14638	11291	35845	31886	106	1694
<b>Total</b>	<b>30472</b>	<b>374107</b>	<b>36730</b>	<b>341223</b>	<b>200546</b>	<b>180261</b>	<b>699</b>	<b>1195</b>	<b>9314</b>	<b>77369</b>	<b>294493</b>	<b>258825</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>10371</b>

Source: Dept. of Land Ceiling, Section 15, Board of Revenue, Govt. U.P., Lucknow

**Table No. 3.15**

**Region wise Surplus Land Distribution In Undivided U.P. Since 1975-76**

(Land in Ha.)

District/ Division	Scheduled Castes		Scheduled Tribes		Backward Castes		Other Castes		Army Personnel		Total	
	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area
Meerut Div.	89938	24364	22	6.0	14627	5413.00	10730	6934	8	4.00	123325	30721
Agra Div.	170279	60710	—	—	01125	35169	79000	33109	8	4.00	330718	137672
Bareilly	92360	33021	—	—	40209	16058	30500	10118	36	29.0	179231	63010
Moradabad Div.	85347	32502	50	39	20075	7472	28811	8586	—	—	136100	49599
Kanpur Div.	128054	36505	—	—	88377	27202	43397	11770	—	—	252620	75607
Allabahabd Div.	189555	32490	—	—	47150	9930	41940	14420	90	25.0	220752	56080
Jhansi Div.	87307	64232	—	—	52837	30680	33653	14640	—	—	173077	117400
Varanasi Div.	121093	10704	—	—	58342	6780	12652	2460	3	2	104090	27960
Gorakhpur	57560	8910	8	1	26604	4324	27120	4850	—	—	111306	17205
Lucknow	272943	103230	273	265	160971	61009	70776	29305	3	2.0	504966	13011
Faizabad	176013	36036	205	71	61724	13297	37201	8600	1	1	275944	58805
Nainital	1605	575	352	202	543	294	1814	1315	—	—	4414	2466
Garhwal	5007	1819	1114	321	3033	732	4856	1140	9	3	14799	4123
Azamgarh	81130	12925	—	—	49270	7202	20931	3212	—	—	151339	23339
Saharanpur	85752	25378	8	7.0	22037	7440	21670	8953	1	1	128960	41771
Mirzapur	70124	33955	—	—	12463	3859	14150	4400	—	—	104737	44402
Basti	45605	10433	3	1	22916	4710	21524	4249	—	—	80120	18481
Chitrakoot	50271	40670	225	17	33600	20268	13076	11065	—	—	10660	72066
Devi Patan	66151	26074	813	500	40862	15007	41013	10913	2	2	140141	53296
<b>All U.P.</b>	<b>1845550</b> <b>(55.62)</b>	<b>612481</b> <b>(55.86)</b>	<b>3165</b> <b>(0.09)</b>	<b>1518</b> <b>(0.13)</b>	<b>837772</b> <b>(25.70)</b>	<b>285628</b> <b>(26.04)</b>	<b>573124</b> <b>(17.50)</b>	<b>186045</b> <b>(16.96)</b>	<b>150</b> <b>(0.00)</b>	<b>73</b> <b>(0.01)</b>	<b>3259770</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>1096537</b> <b>(100.00)</b>

*Source:* Gram Sabha, Section 5, Board of Revenue, Govt. of U.P., Lucknow



The above analysis simply demonstrates that socio-economic conditions of Scheduled Castes have improved due to few affirmative actions taken by government and implementation of programmes and schemes for their development and empowerment of scheduled castes.

## **Chapter - iv**

# **Empowerment of SC Women**

The well being of people is unquestionably the ultimate object of all development efforts and the basic quest of human endeavour is always to seek a better quality of life. The quality of life of the citizens of a nation can be effectively improved only by raising the standards of living of the people on the street and in backward areas. Social empowerment in general and women empowerment in particular is very fundamental in achieving this goal. The institution of democracy provides a strong foundation for harmonizing social and economic objectives. Thus within the broad democratic framework, there are great opportunities for synergizing women and economic growth programmes to deliver better quality of life in the shortest possible span of time (Sengupta and Singh, 2001). Importantly, economic empowerment has been considered instrumental for holistic development. In the changed context of rural development, there is more emphasis on sustainable development and promotion of micro-enterprises, which demand micro credit. Interestingly, women's crucial contribution in community development, social change and economic independence is highly stressed by many individuals, institutions and agencies. Against this backdrop, present chapter purports to review women's status and state initiatives for their development; conceptualization of rural development, paradigms shifting there in and emerging issues of micro finance and development strategies.

## **Status of Women:**

In India, the plight of women is no better than their counterparts in other developing countries. Despite the honour and reverence accorded to them as deities in mythology and personified tribute paid to them as in historical monuments, the ground realities remain opposite in a patriarchal society like Indian, there exists the unfounded belief that man is the bread winner of the family and hence the male child gets the best of limited facilities and resources within the family. The girl child is under constant risk of being aborted through the misuse of modern technology. She is mostly deprived of schooling for sake of taking care of siblings at home. Since she is to be married off soon, investing in her education is a liability. Despite the fact that women are massively involved in almost all sectors of economy, their work and earnings do not count. Their activities as producers of the household are not reflected in National Income Statistics, thus, making their contribution unaccounted for. In an effort to uphold cultural heritage, the past is glamorized and with it, the equality of women and enhancement of their role in development gets inhabited (Sengupta and Singh, 2001).

In terms of every set of indices of development and socio-economic status, women of all regions and strata have fared worse than men. In work, employment, earnings, education, health status and decision making powers, there is a clear differentiation between male and female entitlements. Women constitute 70 per cent of the world's poor population (1.3 billion). They produce 50 per cent of the food worldwide but receive only 10 per cent of the incomes (Kihali, B, 1995). Women's access to and ownership of resources is less than that

being enjoyed by men and even among those women who own some property.

At the turn of 20th century, the Industrial Revolution brought about radical changes in societies the world over particularly societies, which were rooted in the agriculture. One of those radical changes was the removal of manufacturer from households factories and shops. The work done at home offered life long educational socialization, communication and other residential benefits to the family members. It kept the unemployment and crime rate low. The spirit of cooperation and respect prevailed. The Industrial Revolution took away this responsibility from women's, brought about a rural-urban dichotomy, particularly in agrarian societies and created a demand for some other educational agent outside homes. The educational agent, the school, was assigned two basic goals: (1) development of human resource (particularly men) with skills for the manufacturing sector; (2) undertaking partial responsibility of the home, namely value addition and moral education. It resulted in gender segregation and discrimination within all sectors; a majority of women lacking in productive and technical skills; science and technology and extension and training programmes provided primarily to men as women are conceived only as consumers/beneficiaries of the Industrial Revolution; and education system that caters only to academics through rote learning and regurgitated evaluations, resulting in poor female enrollment and retention and consequently their illiteracy and poverty. In sum, it perpetuated a cycle of gender bias and poverty almost impossible to wipe out. Importantly, at the turn of 20th century, the communication revolution, which is

technology intensive, has brought about another radical transformation again at the home front.

## **Women Development – Empowerment Paradigms:**

Cardine Moser (1989) has identified five paradigms towards women's development in Third World countries (Chart 1). The first paradigm related to welfare approach is based on the traditional view of marking the women's role in development or the basis of customary gender division of labour. The second paradigm came in existence during 1975-85, when the decade was declared as the 'Decade of Women'. This approach was aimed at gaining equity and procuring her as active participant in development process. It further aimed at giving equal opportunities to women even by creating positive discrimination or reservation. The third paradigm was concerned with anti poverty, directed at poor women to ensure and increase their productivity. This is still being followed under the assumption that women's problems arise out of under-development. In this context, the approach of rural development is increasingly confronting itself to the formation of Self Help Groups (SHG's), in stabilizing and linking with viable socio-economic activities for sustainable livelihood. This is seen as the only solution of poverty eradication, equity and development of women. The fourth paradigm is related with efficiency which depends on the belief that policies of economic stabilization and adjustment rely on women's economic contribution to development and their economic participation is seen as a mechanism to achieve equity. The fifth paradigm is empowerment model, which envisages greater.

## Different Perspectives to Women Development

Type of Project goal	Concepts		Type of Developmental Interventions
	Concept of the problem	Concept of solution	
Welfare	Women's Poverty, women's special needs, Women as a vulnerable group, women's lower socio-economic status	Provision of support services of health, nutrition, child care	Build maternity clinic, health clinics, immunization, health education, nutrition education
Economic self-reliance	Women as under employed, dependent, lacking in productive skills	Promote self-reliance and interdependence provide productive skills, encourage women's productive enterprises	Income generating projects for women, women's clubs, soap making, school uniform making etc.
Efficiency	Women as previously overlooked resource in development planning, women as under develop human capital	Identify actual productive roles of women, support women with skills training and improved technology, invest in previously over looked resource	Integration of women in development planning, maintaining of women's development extension advice for women farmers, appropriate technology for women's access to factors of production
Equality	Structure of inequality, discrimination against women in schooling, credit access to hand	Equality of opportunity for women in schooling, access to factors of production	Affirmative action to promote equal opportunity, revise development planning so that women are equal partners and beneficiaries in development process
Empowerment	Unequal gender power relations the patriarchy, patriarchal resistance	Conscientization, mobilization, solidarity, collective action	Gross roots projects, support for women's collective action, project concerned with democratization and political action

**Source:** UNICEF, based on Moser in ICECD, Making Development Gender sensitive, a Guide for Trainer, Allahabad, ICECD.

Self-reliance among women their subordination is seen not only as a problem of men but also of colonialism and neocolonialism. This approach focuses on overall development and particularly on enhancing social and economic capabilities. In this task, a number of non-governmental organizations are playing crucial role since government is seeking partnership to ensure sustainable, people's centered and decentralized development and governance. It is also well accepted that women's active role in ecological and environmental programmes may ensure sustainable development, since increasing ecological and environmental degradation has caused environmental crisis when women belonging to weaker sections of society are protesting against government policies and programmes which are causing development induced displacement, loss of sustainable livelihood and natural resources.

The present paradigm of empowerment of women is not a woman in development but a gender and development. The women in development paradigm assumes that women have been left out in development process and hence need to be integrated to give benefit, gender and development paradigm recognizes women's triple role i.e. in reproduction, production and community management. Therefore, the main objectives of development programmes in this context may be categorized as (i) initiate income generating programmes; (ii) sensitize women about their rights, entitlements and legal framework; and (iii) take up capacity building measures.

Gender and development approach stress as the need for gender analysis and identification of strategic gender needs before initiating any appropriate action for empowering women (Reddy, 2003).

It is seen that gender inequality retards economic growth. There is growing evidence to suggest that several aspects of gender relations, the gender based division of labour, disparities between males and females in power and resources, and gender biases in rights and entitlements act to undermine economic growth and reduce the well being of men, women and children (Meenai, 2003). It is commonly held that, investments in female education and health tend to increase the incomes of families; educated women who know more about health and hygiene, are also able to practice this knowledge; better educated women are able to adapt newer technologies, hold on to new opportunities, and cope us with economic shocks.

Women's development has come a long way from the earlier welfare orientation. In the welfare approach, women were taken as vulnerable sections of the population, whose situation could be ameliorated; through the provision of support services like health, nutrition and childcare. The economic self-reliance puts emphasis on income generation projects for women; the equality model put the blame on inequality and promoted affirmative action to promote equal opportunity. The present approach of empowerment looks at unequal gender and power relations and uses conscientization, mobilization, solidarity and collective action. The empowerment approach arises from a strong commitment to women's rights and capacity to make their own decisions about development strategies, under the credit for



empowerment. The SHG offers the canvas to conduct social intermediation, provide women the opportunity to acquire the ability and entitlement to their own lives, set their own agenda, gain skills, solve problems and develop autonomy (Meenai, 2003). Significantly, the member of SHG's may exhibit the following outputs, resulting from their activities: (i) acquisition of literacy and numerically skills; (ii) awareness of basic legal rights; (iii) awareness of projects and state development activities; (iv) critical political consciousness; electoral process, societal analysis and gender issues; (v) enhanced social status as perceived by self and other's; (vi) freedom from exploitation, money lenders, landlords etc; (vii) active role in organization of group and other political bodies, viz. Panchayat; (viii) ensuring literacy and education of girl child; (ix) health consciousness; (x) restructuring of women's time utilization; and (xi) enhanced decision making powers within the household.

The status of women in a complex society like ours, is not uniform. Within Indian subcontinent, there have been infinite variations of the status of women, differing according to the cultural milieu, family structure, caste, class, occupation, property rights etc. All these factors are significant determinants of variations in her position in different groups. Scheduled caste women who constitute sizeable population of India is subjected not merely to gender bias, but also to indignities arising out of the age old tradition of untouchability, marginalization and exploitation from which incidentally the entire social group of Scheduled Castes suffer. The deep-rooted social discriminations have compelled this section of population to lead

a life of bare subsistence level, both in respect of economic terms and human dignity.

As per 1991 census, the scheduled caste female population of 66.29 million represents 16.43 percent of the country's total population, which is 403.36 million of the Scheduled caste female population, 81.46 percent i.e. 54 million live in rural areas and 18.54 percent i.e. 12.29 million live in urban areas. Although the SC's are listed in 24 states and 4 union territories, the SC female population to the extent of 99.83 percent is reported from only 18 states, each having more than 0.1 million SC female individuals. These states in descending order of numerical strength are: Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Bihar, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Punjab, Orissa, Haryana, Gujarat, Kerala, Assam, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh and Tripura. (Table 1)

**Table – 1**

**Strength of Scheduled Castes in various states (1991 census)**

Strength (million)	States/ UT's
Above 25	Uttar Pradesh (29)
Between 20-25	-
Between 15-20	West Bengal (16)
Between 10-15	Bihar (13), Tamil Nadu (11), Andhra Pradesh (11)
Between 5-10	Madhya Pradesh (10), Maharashtra (9), Rajasthan (8), Karnataka (7), Punjab (6), Orissa (5)
Between 1-5	Haryana (3), Gujarat (3), Kerala (3), Delhi (2), Assam (2), Himachal Pradesh (1)
Below 1	Tripura, Pondicherry, Manipur, Goa, Sikkim, Meghalaya, Arunachal Pradesh, Daman & Diu, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, Mizoram

The sex ratio, as per 1991 census, among the scheduled castes has been reported to be 922. There is wide variation in the sex ratio among SC's across the states of India. The children in age group 0-6 years constituted 19.63 percent of the SC population as against 17.94 percent for the general population. The SC population have more children than the general population, which appear to show a higher birth rate. Importantly, early marriage among scheduled castes population is generally a reflection of their overall socio-economic status in society. These include mass illiteracy, negligible participation in modern economic activities, excessive participation in agricultural and allied pursuits and lower income.

The SC women are prone to occupational health problems associated with degraded working environment, mental stress, long hours of work, lifting of heavy weights, contact with hazardous and infected material and inconvenient postural conditions of work etc. Besides, they suffer from malnutrition, anemia, post delivery complications, tuberculosis, early child bearing and constant enforced deprivations. The general in ability and occupational health problems result in constant ill health and mortality among this class of women.

## **Women's Education & Employment:**

Education and employment have direct bearing on economic empowerment, therefore, brief detail of women's education and employment scenario is given here. Education has been a very important part of Indian social and cultural life from the earliest times. Census-wise figures for literacy are given in Table 1.1. The male-female combined literacy rate in 1901 was 5.9 per cent, the female

literacy rate being only 0.6 per cent. Right up to the 1941 census, it had increased only up to 7.30 per cent, which was a little less than 50 per cent of the total literacy rate of 16.10 per cent. The gender gap works out to 100 per cent. Over the six census conducted in India since Independence, the literacy rate for females has increased from 8.86 per cent to 54.16 per cent which means that about half of the women are still illiterate.

**TABLE: 1.1**  
**CENSUS-WISE LITERACY RATES AMONG WOMEN**

Year of Census	Sex Ratio (Per 1000 males)	Literacy Rates (%)		
		Male	Female	Persons
1901	972	9.83	0.60	4.40
1911	964	10.56	1.05	5.30
1921	955	12.21	1.81	7.60
1931	950	15.59	2.93	9.40
1941	945	24.90	7.30	16.50
1951	946	27.16	8.86	18.30
1961	941	40.40	15.34	28.31
1971	930	45.95	21.97	34.85
1981	934	56.50	29.85	43.56
1991	927	64.13	39.29	52.21
2001	933	75.85	54.16	65.38
Change 1981-2001	--	19.35	24.31	21.82

**Source:** Census Reports, Govt. of India; New Delhi.

The literacy gap between male and female is still quite high, though during 1981-2001 there is significant change in literacy rates among females, as compared to their counterparts. Within the country, census wise data given in Table 1.2 shows great variations in literacy rates for rural and urban areas. Only 30.62 per cent women living in rural areas were literate in 1991 though most of the developmental efforts were directed towards this end. In 2001, literacy rate among women in rural areas was recorded to be 46.70

per cent while it was recorded quite high among males.

**TABLE: 1.2**  
**GENDER-WISE RURAL-URBAN LITERACY RATES**

Census Year	Male.	Female	Persons
1951			
Rural	19.02	4.87	12.10
Urban	45.06	22.33	34.59
<b>TOTAL =</b>	<b>24.95</b>	<b>7.93</b>	<b>16.67</b>
1961			
Rural	29.10	8.55	19.10
Urban	57.49	34.51	46.97
<b>TOTAL =</b>	<b>34.44</b>	<b>12.95</b>	<b>24.02</b>
1971			
Rural	33.7 6	13.17	23.7 4
Urban	61.27	42.14	52.44
<b>TOTAL =</b>	<b>39.45</b>	<b>18.69</b>	<b>29.45</b>
1981			
Rural	49.69	21.77	36.09
Urban	76.83	56.37	67.34
<b>TOTAL =</b>	<b>56.50</b>	<b>29.85</b>	<b>43.67</b>
1991			
Rural	57.87	30.62	44.69
Urban	81.09	64.05	73.08
<b>TOTAL =</b>	<b>64.13</b>	<b>39.29</b>	<b>52.21</b>
2001			
Rural	71.40	46.70	59.40
Urban	86.70	73.20	80.30
<b>TOTAL =</b>	<b>75.85</b>	<b>54.16</b>	<b>65.38</b>

**Source:** Census of India, Govt. of India, Delhi.

**TABLE: 1.3**  
**STATE-WISE LITERACY RATES AMONG WOMEN**

State	1991 Census			2001 Census		
	Persons	Male	Female	Persons	Male	Female
A. P.	44.09	55.13	32.72	61.11	70.85	51.17
Arunachal	41.59	51.45	29.69	54.74	64.07	44.24
Assam	52.89	61.87	43.03	64.28	71.93	56.03
Bihar	38.48	52.49	22.89	47.53	60.32	33.57
Goa	75.51	83.64	67.09	82.32	88.88	75.51
Gujarat	61.29	73.13	48.04	69.97	80.50	58.60
Haryana	55.85	69.10	40.47	68.59	79.25	56.31
J. & K.	--	--	--	54.46	65.75	41.82
H. P.	63.86	75.36	52.13	77.13	86.02	68.08
Karnataka	56.04	67.26	44.34	67.04	76.29	57.45
Kerala	89.79	93.62	86.13	97.92	94.20	87.86
M.P.	44.20	58.42	28.85	64.11	76.80	50.28
Maharashtra	64.87	76.56	52.32	77.27	86.24	67.51
Manipur	59.89	71.63	47.60	68.87	77.87	59.70
Meghalaya	49.10	53.12	44.65	63.31	66.14	60.41
Mizoram	82.27	85.61	78.60	88.49	90.69	86.13
Nagaland	61.65	67.62	54.75	67.11	71.77	61.92
Orissa	49.09	63.09	34.68	63.01	75.95	50.97
Punjab	58.57	65.66	50.41	69.45	75.95	63.55
Rajasthan	38.55	54.99	20.44	61.03	76.46	44.34
Sikkim	56.64	65.74	46.69	69.68	76.73	61.46
Tamil Nadu	62.66	73.75	51.33	73.47	82.33	64.55
Tripura	60.44	70.58	49.65	73.66	81.47	65.41
U. P.	41.60	55.73	25.31	57.36	70.23	42.98
West Bengal	57.50	67.81	46.56	69.22	77.58	50.22
Delhi	-	-	-	81.82	87.37	75.00
Jharkhand	-	-	-	54.13	67.94	39.38
Chhatisgarh	-	-	-	65.18	77.86	52.40
Uttaranchal	-	-	-	72.28	84.01	60.26
<b>India Total</b>	<b>52.21</b>	<b>64.13</b>	<b>39.29</b>	<b>65.38</b>	<b>75.85</b>	<b>54.16</b>

**Source:** Census of India, Govt. of India, Delhi.

among males. There is a wide gap in literacy rates between rural and urban areas. Moreover, gender literacy gap is quite high in rural areas. Lower literacy rates in rural areas are primarily due to the more conservative nature of village society. This brings down the total literacy rate of the country. Lower male literacy rates in the villages are primarily due to the physical nature of the work required for agricultural labour and migration of literate men to towns (Seth, 2001). Table 1.3 shows that large Hindi speaking states of Bihar, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh had a female literacy rate of less than 30 per cent in 1991. In 2001 literacy rate among women in these states were found about 50 per cent. 68.2 per cent Hindu women, 71 per cent Muslim women, 37.3 per cent Christian women, 54.9 per cent Sikh women, 24 per cent Jain women, 68.4 per cent Buddhists, 29.4 per cent Zoroastrians and 71.5 per cent other women were not found to be literate in 1987-88. In 1991, 23.76 per cent Scheduled Castes women and 18.19 per cent Scheduled Tribes women were found literate. Bihar and Punjab were the main states-where female literacy rate among Scheduled Castes community was recorded below 10 per cent. Similarly, female literacy rate among Scheduled Tribes was recorded below 10 per cent in Andhra Pradesh and Rajasthan. During 1999-2000, enrollment rates among females were recorded 85.2 per cent at primary level, 49.7 per cent at upper primary level, and 72.0 per cent at elementary level.

Enrollment rates in these levels were recorded higher among boys as compared to girls. Interestingly, gender disparity has been reported in enrollment, retention and drop outs (IHDR, 1999-2000). Higher education has remained still a far cry for majority of the people

in India and more so for women. The participation of women in higher education is found to be very low i.e. about 33 per cent at university and college level. Education is the key instrument for women's development despite the fact that education could also be used to perpetuate subordinate status of women through systematic institutionalization, traditional social customs and reinforcing the gender belief system. Since education plays a dialectical role and acts as a catalyst in the long term, it has to be viewed as liberating instrument and efforts have to be directed towards removing barriers to women's access to education in general and quality education in particular.

According to 1991 census, only 23.29 percent of SC females are literate, as against 52.21 percent general literacy rate in the country. There has been sharp variations in the literacy rates in the rural and urban areas with high rate of gender disparity among the scheduled castes. (Table 2)

**Table – 2**  
**Literacy Rates Among Females (1991 census)**

Rural/ Urban	General Population			Scheduled Caste		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Rural	44.69	52.87	30.62	33.25	45.95	19.46
Urban	73.08	81.09	64.05	55.00	66.60	42.29
Overall	52.21	64.31	39.29	37.41	64.91	23.73

**Source:** Census Report, 1991.

Although the literacy rate among SC women has gradually increased over the years, the literacy gap between them and non-SC/ST female continued to widen. Based on 1981 census, there were



48 districts within the country where the SC female literacy rate is less than 1 percent, stooping to as low as 0.48 percent in Barmer district of Rajasthan. Besides, there were some Scheduled Caste community which have hardly any literate female among them. There has been overall increase in the enrollment of children to SC at all levels over the years. But simultaneously a serious impediment, which arrests literacy, is the phenomenon of drop out, wastage and stagnation. From 1980-81 to 1995-96, there has been progress of enrollment both in primary level and junior high school level. However, rate of progress in primary school level has been higher as compared to Junior high school level. (Table 3)

**Table – 3**

**Gross Enrolment Ratios of SC's & ST's and General Population**

Lends/ Years	General Population			Scheduled Castes			Scheduled Tribes		
1980-81									
I-V (6-11 years)	95.8	64.1	80.5	110.5	57.8	82.2	94.2	45.9	70.0
VI-VIII (11-14 years)	54.3	28.6	41.9	41.4	16.2	29.1	28.2	10.8	19.5
1990-91									
I-V (6-11 years)	114.0	85.5	100.1	122.7	80.6	102.2	126.8	78.6	103.4
VI-VIII (11-14 years)	76.6	47.0	62.1	61.4	33.3	47.7	51.3	27.5	39.7
1995-96									
I-V (6-11 years)	114.5	93.3	104.3	127.6	95.1	111.9	30.0	94.9	113.0
V-VIII (11-14 years)	79.5	54.9	67.6	74.9	46.8	61.3	61.6	37.6	50.0
Pace of Progress									
I-V	18.7	29.2	23.8	22.2	37.3	29.7	35.8	49.0	43.0
V-VIII	25.2	26.3	25.7	33.5	30.6	32.2	33.4	26.8	30.5

**Source:** Planning Commission, Govt. of India, 2001.

The drop out rates among SC girls are higher as compared to non-SC girls and it higher in higher secondary levels and secondary level as compared to primary level. (Table 4)

**Table – 4**  
**Dropout Rates (1989-90)**

Classes	Scheduled Castes			Scheduled Tribes		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
I-V	49.03	45.93	53.74	63.81	61.86	66.98
VI-VIII	67.62	64.29	73.10	79.35	77.41	82.67
IX-XII	79.42	76.61	84.20	86.28	84.83	88.90

**Source:** National Commission for women, 1996.

Women's economic empowerment is absolutely essential for raising their status in society. However, there persists the acute male-female disparity in the opportunities available. The total workforce of women is only 89.77 million, out of which substantial percentage are marginal workers. As far as the rural urban divide of female employment is concerned, the situation can be gauged from data available from 1991 census. A very small percentage of women out of total population are employed and the ratio of female employment to male employment is extremely iniquitous. It may be stated that the majority of them are concentrated in the unorganized sector where work is irregular, wages are limited and there are hardly any labour rights under the various labour laws. Thus it may be noticed that the ratio of female to male workers concentrated in the unorganized sector is also unfavourable to women with 95.79 per cent women workers concentrated in this sector as opposed to 89.77 per cent male

workers. Table 1 .4 depicts the percentage distribution of women workers in India. An overwhelming majority of women are engaged in the unorganized sector. About 79 per cent of the total women workers are in the agricultural sector, 49 per cent of them are occupied as agricultural labourers and 30 per cent as cultivators.

It is ironical to note that in 1911 the proportion of women in the female work force (33.7 per cent) as well as proportion in the total workforce (34.4 per cent) has substantially declined, to 16.4 per cent and 22.3 per cent respectively in 1991, Hirway and Roy (1999) have remarked that though relatively more women participate in work in rural areas than in urban areas, yet rural females enjoy much lower occupational diversification, very poor employment status and high unemployment rates. Furthermore, the rural female worker was experiencing negative occupational diversification (Hirway and Roy, 1999). This is an alarming situation, where economic independence of women seems to be seriously impaired. Women's work is characterized by features such as high labour, high intensity, seasonal work and low skill.

**TABLE: 1.4**  
**PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF WOMEN WORKERS IN INDIA**

Year	Cultivators	Agricultural Labourers	Industry	Service	%age of female to total female population	% age of female to total workers
1911	43.3	30.6	14.7	11.4	33.7	34.4
1921	50.6	24.9	13.5	11.0	33.7	34.0
1931	32.4	39.9	13.7	14.0	27.6	31.1
1951	45.3	31.3	11.2	12.1	23.3	29.0
1961	55.7	23.9	11.6	8.8	27.9	31.6
1971	29.6	50.5	10.5	9.4	11.9	17.4
1981	33.2	46.2	20.6	NA	14.0	20.2
1991	30.5	49.1	NA	NA	16.4	22.3

**Source:** Indian Women: Challenges and Change, Mishra & Singh, 1992. Census of India, 1991.

This is compensated by low remuneration and irregular income. Thus, the employment scenario of Indian women is highly pathetic and abject (Malhotra, 2000).

**TABLE: 1.5**  
**EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN IN ORGANIZED & UNORGANIZED SECTORS OF THE ECONOMY**

Particulars	(Lakh)		
	1971	1981	1991
Male			
Organized Sector	155.60	200.86	229.53 (85.66)
Unorganized Sector	1336.16	1625.75	2014.11 (70.08)
<b>TOTAL =</b>	<b>1491.76</b>	<b>1826.61</b>	<b>2243.64 (71.43)</b>
Female			
Organized Sector	19.30	27.93	37.81 (14.14)
Unorganized Sector	294.15	427.59	859.86 (29.92)
<b>TOTAL =</b>	<b>313.45</b>	<b>455.52</b>	<b>897.67 (28.58)</b>
Both Male & Female			
Organized Sector	174.90	228.79	267.34 (100.00)
Unorganized Sector	1630.31	2053.34	2873.97 (100.00)
<b>GRAND TOTAL =</b>	<b>1805.21</b>	<b>2282.11</b>	<b>3141.31 (100.00)</b>

**Source:** Census of India, Govt. of India, New Delhi.

In the organized sector, more women are employed in the public sector than in the private sector. For the private sector, the highest number of women are employed in Assam followed by Kerala while in the public sector Tamil Nadu is on the top, followed by Maharashtra. The data shows that the rate of growth of women's employment is much higher in the public sector while it has grown very slowly in the private sector (Table 1.5). Table 1.6 indicates that women are employed the most in community, personnel and social services in the public sector while they have the highest percentage of employment in the manufacturing sector of

**TABLE: 1.6**  
**EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN IN ORGANIZED SECTOR**

(000)

Industry Division	Public Sector		Private Sector		Total	
	1994	1997	1994	1997	1994	1997
Agriculture & allied occupations	52.6 (2.051)	47.0 (1.72)	435.4 (27.39)	434.1 (22.73)	488.0 (11.75)	484.1 (10.3)
Mining and quarrying	63.1 (2.46)	62.0 (2.27)	16.5 (1.04)	12.0 (0.63)	79.5 (1.91)	74.0 (1.60)
Manufacturing	131.6 (5.13)	105.9 (3.88)	692.4 (43.57)	862.2 (45.16)	724.0 (17.43)	968.1 (20.88)
Electricity, gas and water	34.6 (1.35)	40.3 (1.48)	1.3 (0.88)	1.6 (0.08)	35.8 (0.86)	41.6 (0.89)
Construction	60.5 (2.36)	60.0 (2.20)	3.7 (0.23)	5.0 (0.26)	64.2 (1.55)	65.0 (1.40)
Wholesale, retail business, hotels & restaurants	14.9 (0.58)	16.1 (0.59)	23.8 (1.49)	30.7 (1.61)	36.8 (0.88)	46.8 (1.01)
Transport, storage & communications	152.8 (5.96)	162.2 (5.95)	42 (0.26)	5.2 (0.27)	157.0 (3.78)	167.4 (3.61)
Financial, insurance, real estate & business services	164.0 (6.39)	175.9 (6.45)	34.5 (2.17)	43.8 (2.29)	198.5 (4.78)	219.7 (4.74)
Community, personal & social services	189.0 (73.72)	2057.8 (75.44)	477.7 (30.06)	514.8 (26.96)	2368.3 (57.01)	2572.6 (55.48)
Total	2564.9 (100.00)	2727.6 (100.00)	1589.3 (100.00)	1909.4 (100.00)	4153.9 (100.00)	4637.0 (100.00)

**Source:** Ministry of Labour, Govt. of India, Delhi.

the private sector followed closely by community, personnel, social services and agriculture. Women are now being employed in higher number in factories, plantations and mining & quarrying (Table 1.7). It is to be noted that women's employment is declining in which is commendable, looking at its hazardous nature of the occupation. The share of employment of women in Central government services is very low as compared to men.

**TABLE: 1.7**  
**INDUSTRIES WHICH EMPLOYED MORE FEMALES THAN MALES,**  
**1991**

(All India)

Sl.	Industry Division	Number of workers		
		Female	Male	Women %age
1.	Processing, canning and preserving of fish, cruslacea and similar foods	14215	13938	51
2.	Processing of edible nuts	61761	31092	67
3.	Manufacturing of bidi	1454224	648316	69
4.	Cotton, spinning other than in mills (Charkha)	150159	109718	58
5.	Preparatory operations (including carding and combing) on coir fibers	17975	9471	65
6.	Spinning, weaving and finishing of coir textiles	53936	30974	64
7.	Manufacturing of matches	91638	40816	69
8.	Welfare services rendered by organization operating on a no profit basis for the promotion of welfare of the community	170177	99921	63
9.	Domestic services	562396	410527	58

**Source:** Census Report, 1991.

As an overwhelming percentage of women are employed in the agricultural sector, it was the responsibility of the Agriculture Department to give them land rights, technical skills for increasing their productivity especially as marginal farmers. The Ministry of Agriculture devised a scheme in 1993 for forming. 'Farm Groups' in various states, which included 4200 women. Another scheme called

'Training of Women in Agriculture' was also formulated in the same year. Till the end of the Eighth Five Year Plan 1.89 lakh women were trained for improving agricultural practices. The Ministry also organized 6800 groups of women, spread over the country for training them in agro-based industries. The Department of Women and Child Development by sanctioning exclusive women's dairies acted as a catalytic agent for the coming into effect of exclusive women's cooperative dairies. Under the poverty alleviation programmes launched by the Ministry of Rural Development, a large number of women were benefited. Table 1.8 shows that women's share accounted for 37.56 per cent in self-employment programmes (TRYSEM and IRDP) and their share in total number of man-days generated under employment programmes was recorded 27.69 per cent. Though women's share in rural employment has increased significantly, it is still much lower as compared to their share in population and engagement in agricultural and non-farm activities. Again, Swashakti, Swayamsidya and Swalamban are the three major projects oriented towards economic empowerment of women. The approach of the projects is based on formation, stabilization, entrepreneurship development and promotion of income generation activities. The performance of Swashakti is shown in Table 1.9.

As per Annual Report of the Development Commissioner, Small Scale Industries, out of total new units registered in 1987-88, percentage of women entrepreneurs is 13.03 only. Most of the units owned and or managed by women entrepreneurs belong to the small and tiny category. Therefore, all the hurdles and hardships generally encountered by the small scale industry is present in the development

orbit of a woman entrepreneurs. It is most unfortunate that in spite of massive spread of technology and education, people do not at ease wherever a women ventures into the hitherto exclusively male domain of industry and business enterprises. Entrepreneurship development among women may be viewed from the view points of (i) creating the environment needed for healthy and sound entrepreneurship and (ii) organizing more and more rational motivational campaigns for the woman entrepreneur where she takes on this challenging role and likes to adjust her personality needs, family and social life and economic independence. The experience demonstrates that the development of women entrepreneurship is constrained by the following factors (Sengupta and Singh, 1998): (i) lack of motivation, their aspiration level is lower than males; (ii) women lack self confidence; they have low self esteem; (iii) lack of full knowledge about available business opportunities, (iv) they also lack complete information about procedure of various institutions, requirements and sources of assistance for this purpose and; (v) they lack managerial competence to run manufacturing/processing units on sound principles of business management. Despite the obvious obstacles, a few women can be seen pursuing the profession and realizing remarkable degree of success. Entrepreneurship leads to the women being the leader of the organization.



**TABLE: 1.8**  
**WOMEN'S SHARE IN EMPLOYMENT GENERATION UNDER**  
**POVERTY ALLEVIATION PROGRAMMES**

Year	Total No. of families assisted under self employment programmes (IRDP + TRYSEM) (Million Families)	Percent share of women	Total No. of mandays generated under wage employment programmes (NREP + RLEGP + JRP + EAS) (Million mandays)	Percent share of women
1985-86	3.2	11.52	564.0	9.67
1988-89	4.0	24.53	691.5	20.75
1989-90	3.6	27.00	864.4	22.04
1990-91	3.1	32.29	873.8	24.64
1991-92	2.8	35.20	809.2	24.01
1992-93	2.3	35.22	782.1	24.69
1993-94	2.8	35.47	1075.3	22.82
1994-95	2.5	35.42	1225.7	22.25
1995-96	2.3	34.16	1 239.4	29.67
1996-97	1.7	31.39	730.1	30.67
1997-98	1.9	36.63	855.1	28.72
1998-99	1.6	37.56	649.7	27.69

**Source:** Annual Reports, Ministry of Rural Development, Govt. of India, Delhi.

**TABLE: 1.9**  
**Swa Shakti Project**

State	No. of Districts	No. of Blocks	No. of Villages	No. of SHG's formed	Total Membership	No. of NGO's
Bihar	1	6	113	441	5121	5
Chhatisgarh	3	19	387	560	8091	14
Gujarat	8	63	1278	2706	44848	55
Haryana	3	23	643	1550	22009	14
Jharkhand	5	18	916	1678	22242	19
Karnataka	7	36	978	2149	38522	36
Madhya Pradesh	9	40	1139	2462	31533	45
Uttar Pradesh	18	116	1679	5530	63907	16
Uttaranchal	3	14	398	571	7689	14
<b>Total</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>7531</b>	<b>17647</b>	<b>243962</b>	<b>218</b>

**Source:** Annual Report 2003-04, Deptt. of Women and Child Development, Ministry of Human Resource Development, Govt. of India.

The scheduled caste women are the worst victim of the prevailing poverty deprivation syndrome in the country. Poverty forces them very often to work and earn less remunerative menial jobs; and

sometimes work even in odd situations detrimental to their health and personality development. Employment opportunities for SC women are very rare and whatever are there, they provide meager income just for subsist once. A sizeable population, amongst SC's still follow age-old occupations and Jajmani system. Such identified traditional occupation, included menial jobs and unclean occupations like leather work, skinning, flaying, disposal of dead animals and scavenging. Table 1.10 reveals that nearly 86 percent of SC female working force is employed in the primary sector of economy based on land and other natural resources like water and forests. Among them are included agricultural labourers (66.52 percent) followed by cultivations (17.53 percent), those engaged in livestock, forestry, fishing etc. (1.50 percent) and those in mining and quarrying (0.38 percent), while in SC female population, about two third (66.52 percent) of main workers are reported to be as agricultural labours, wherever in total female work force agricultural labours are only 44.24 percent (Table 1.10). In secondary sector i.e. related broadly to manufacturing, the disparity between the working force of SC's and non-SC/ST, is not very glaring. About 7 percent SC females were found engaged in secondary sector, i.e. mainly in household industries and artisan work.

**Table – 1.10**  
**Percentage Distribution of Female Workers (1991 Census)**

Sector	Industry	Total	SC	ST	Others
Primary	1. Cultivators	34.57	17.53	47.00	37.06
	2. Agriculture Labourers	44.24	66.52	44.21	37.01
	3. Livestock, forestry, fishing, hunting & plantation, orchards & allied activities	2.05	1.50	1.70	2.32
	4. Mining & quarrying	0.33	0.38	0.50	0.27
		<b>81.19</b>	<b>85.93</b>	<b>91.34</b>	<b>76.66</b>
Secondary	5. (a) Manufacturing, Processing, Servicing & Repairs in household industry	3.50	3.08	1.30	4.17
	(b) Manufacturing, Processing, servicing & repairs in other than household industry	3.83	2.86	1.30	4.76
	6. Constructions	0.65	0.83	0.30	0.66
		<b>7.98</b>	<b>6.77</b>	<b>3.00</b>	<b>9.59</b>
Tertiary	7. Trade & Commerce	2.22	1.28	0.80	2.88
	8. Transport, storage & communication	0.33	0.32	0.10	0.42
	9. Other services	8.28	5.79	2.69	10.45
		<b>10.83</b>	<b>7.30</b>	<b>3.59</b>	<b>13.75</b>

**Source:** National Commission for women, 1998.

**Table – 1.11**  
**Industrial Activities of Scheduled Female Workers**

Sector	Type of Employment	Occupational Group
1. Land Development and agricultural production	Self Employment Wage employment	Cultivators, share croppers, tenant cultivators, agricultural labourers
2. Animal husbandry including dairy, sheep/goat development, poultry etc. and also fishing	Self employment	Specialized groups and as subsidiary occupation for other occupation groups
3. Cottage and village industries including leather, weaving scriiculture etc.	Self employment	Artisans
4. Small scale and tiny sector industries	Self employment Wage employment	Educated factor workers
5. Others including scavenging, bazigards acrobats etc.	Self employment Wage employment	Specialized groups workers engaged in local bodies

**Source:** National Commission for women, 1998.

Services sector 7 percent SC females were found engaged though most of them were reported to be engaged in unorganized sector of economy. Table 1.11 provides information regarding concentration of SC females in primary sector and unorganized sector of economy. Most of the SC females are either self employed or wage-earner where the implications of labour laws are nominal.

## **Policy & Women Empowerment:**

Gender equality and women empowerment are the buzzwords, entrusted with different interpretations to suit varied socio-political perspectives. The rhetoric of gender equity and women's empowerment has acquired an important place in government policy, non-governmental advocacy, media and academic research. The

terms, women empowerment and gender equality determine the direction of diverse discourses on women, locally, nationally, internationally. The action plan, as recommended by International Conference on Population and Development at Cairo (1992) included<sup>13</sup>: (i) establishing mechanism for women's equal participation and equitable representation at all levels of the political process; (ii) promoting the fulfillment of women's potentials through education, skills development and employment, giving paramount importance to the elimination of poverty, illiteracy and ill-health among women; (iii) eliminating all practices that discriminate amongst women and assisting them to establish and realize their rights; (iv) adopting measures to improve women's ability to earn income beyond traditional occupations, achieve economic self-reliance and ensure their equal access to the labour market and social security systems; (v) eliminating violence against women; (vi) eliminating discriminatory practices by employers against women; (vii) making it possible through laws, regulations and other appropriate measures for women to combine the roles of child-bearing, breast-feeding, and child-rearing with participation in the workforce; (viii) strengthening policies and programmes that improve, ensure and broaden the participation of women in all spheres of life as equal partners and improve their access to all resources needed for the full exercise of their fundamental rights. The Beijing Conference (1995) was the first significant milestone in the journey towards ensuring gender equality and women empowerment. The goals of the Conference were; (i) sharing power equally; (ii) obtaining full access to the means of development; (iii) overcoming poverty; (iv) promoting peace and

protecting women's rights; (v) inspiring a new generation of women to work together for equality and equity.

Economic empowerment is a necessary condition for enabling women to seek justice and equality. Without economic strength, women cannot be able to exercise their guaranteed rights. It is, therefore, necessary to seek participation of women as equal partners with men in all fields of work, equal access to all positions of employment, equal opportunities for work related training and full protection of women at work place. Economic empowerment of women, including reduction of female poverty require programmes that focus on identifying, developing and promoting alternative approaches to increase women's access to and control over the means of making a living on a sustainable and long term basis (Srivastava, 2001). It necessitates supporting their existing livelihood, widening choices and building capacity to take advantage of new economic opportunities. Its strategies to advocate that the government undertakes legislative measures to speed up women's participation in economic life, including the right of equality in property ownership and inheritance and access to credit, financial service and assistance in entrepreneurial development. The basic requirements of women's empowerment strategy are; (i) introduction of special measures to increase the proportion of women involved in decision making; (ii) establishment of specific training programmes, especially for women living in extreme poverty, to improve their condition; (iii) creation of equal employment opportunities for educationally, technically and professionally qualified women by dismantling the forbidding walls of silent discrimination in their recruitment and related process; (iv)

encouragement to women's entrepreneurship and other self-reliant activities, particularly in the informal sector; (v) integration of gender perspective into all economic structuring; (vi) elimination of all forms of discrimination in employment, including wages and breaking down of gender based occupational segregation; (vii) initiation of measures to improve working conditions of women in the informal sector, particularly, by encouraging them to organize so that they know their rights and are able to obtain necessary support to exercise them; (viii) mobilization of banking sector to increase lending on easier terms to women entrepreneurs and producers, especially in the rural areas; and (ix) activation of enforcement machinery to ensure that the interest of women workers are protected, especially in the informal sector where large scale discrimination persists.

As the largest democracy in the world, India has enjoyed the freedom to continuously experiment with a number of forms, structures and modes of organizations to achieve women's equality. The state is seen as the prime mover in bringing about this social change and is charged with the responsibility of ensuring the fundamental rights to equality and freedom of the sexes and prohibition of discrimination on this ground. The replacement of institutional structures and formations from time to time, their modifications, renewal as well as organic growth have come about as responses to emerging concepts on women's issues. During the last six decades, development planning for women straddled theories as disparate as welfare, development, equality, efficiency & empowerment (Sujaya, 1995). The institutional structures have undergone changes in response to these evolving concepts and have

changed from welfare to empowerment and beyond, in response to experiences of social reality at the field level as well as factors governing external environment. Today, the state has accepted women as active agents, participating in development programmes and schemes & thereby achieving their own Development.

The gender dimension on the development approaches at conceptual level came from uncovering several distinct areas of gender bias. Their subordinate status meant development benefits; be it education, health, income, employment did not rest them in same measure as men. All pervasive sexual division of labour that assigned the task of family maintenance and child care to women meant their inability to participation in many activities outside the home, whether social, economic or political (Krishnaraj, 1996). July, 1946, the All India Women's Conference adopted an Indian Women's Charter of Rights that demanded full civil, legal rights, equal opportunities in education, employment, policies etc. In 1947, the National Planning Committee, set up in 1939 by the Indian National Congress, had constituted a special women's committee which submitted its report on 'women's role in a planned economy', their rights and development. Importantly, in 1974, report of the committee on the status of women reiterated many earlier demands with emphasis on the poor, the unorganized and rural women. Its most significant contribution was the extensive documentation of the conditions of women, which had deteriorated in the three decades after independence. Similarly, various UN documents, resolutions, conventions especially Beijing Conference (1995), also gave pre-eminence to state action to enforce and monitor women's rights by establishing a special national



machinery for women. A comprehensive plan for women was formulated by the Department of Women & Child Development, called 'The Perspective Plan For women 1988-2000'. A National Commission for Women was established with a view to ensure women's rights and entitlements. From 19th century, the role of the state in defining and influencing the status of women has informed many struggles for their equality. The state, its policies and programmes continue to be the focus of much of the energies of the women's movement in post-independence India as well. From 1970's, the women's movement has tried to establish an autonomous identity for itself and attempted to bring about changes through the process of influencing and pressurizing the state and its structures (Jandhyala, 2001).

The trends in planning in India show that in the first Five Year Plan, most of whose members had liberal education and also participated in the national struggle for independence wanted to give women the rights of self centralization to the fullest extent. They laid down very progressive parameters of higher education, the need for women to get employment and to function in a protected labour environment. The Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth plans carried forward on the same strategies. It was only in the mid seventies, in preparation to celebrate the International Women's Year in 1975 that a committee to survey the status of women was set up 1971. From the Sixth Plan onwards, a new exercise in planning stressed on women development and Department of Women & Child Development, GOI was set up in 1985 with a separate minister in-charge. National Commission for Women, a National Crèche Fund, a National Credit Fund, a National Women's Fund, Mahila Samridhi Yojana and Indira

Mahila Vikas Yojana were set up. This acted as an effective nodal unit for monitoring activities relating to women's development in various ministries of the government and taken for review and its recommendations.

The strategy for women's development has been multi-dimension and multi-sectoral. Although many schemes have been made for women in different ministries and departments, the agencies for executing them have been the same and they give women a certain consideration. Since 1980's, there has been an effort to give women an integrated approach and to provide health, family welfare, non-formal education and create awareness of their rights and skill training at the same time. Several states have launched the projects for women empowerment, development and welfare. These projects are financially supported by foreign agencies, and implemented with the vital role of NGO's and voluntary sector. Importantly, women empowerment programmes emphasize on SHG's formation, its stabilization and linking with viable micro enterprises.

While formulating the First Five year plan (1951-56), it was envisaged that the programmes under various sectors of development would benefit all sections of the population including SC's, ST's, OBC's and minorities. But, unfortunately, it never happened. Therefore, special programmes under Backward classes sector were formulated keeping in view the special requirements of SC's, ST's and OBC's. The second Five year Plan (1956-61) promised to ensure that the benefits of economic development accrue more and more to the relatively less privileged classes of society in order to reduce inequalities. The Third Five Year Plan (1961-66) advocated the principles to establish greater

equality of opportunity and to reduce disparity in income and wealth. The Fourth and Fifth Five Year Plan (1969-78) envisaged basic goal as rapid increase in the standard of living of the people through measures, which also promote equality and social justice. The Sixth Five Year Plan (1980-85) marked a shift in the approach to the development of Scheduled Castes. The Special Component Plan (SCP) launched for the Scheduled Castes expected to facilitate easy convergence and pooling of resources from all the other development sectors in proportion to the population of SC's. In the Seventh Five Year Plan (1985-90), SCP for SC's was strengthened, while the other schemes for the welfare and development of SC's continued. There was substantial increase in the flow of funds for development of SC's under SCP from state plans, Central Plans, Special Cultural Assistance and Institutional Finances resulting in the expansion of infrastructure facilities and enlargement of their coverage. Priority in the Plan was given to the educational development of SC's. In the Eighth Five Year Plan (1992-97) national level apex bodies have been set up to act as catalytic agents in development schemes for employment generation and financing pilot projects. The Ninth Five Year Plan (1997-2002) envisaged the empowerment of socially disadvantaged groups as agents of socio-economic change and development through creating an enabling environments conducive for the SC's, OBC's and minorities. The Plan has adopted three pronged strategy of (i) social empowerment; (ii) economic empowerment; and (iii) social justice. The nationwide popular scheme of Post-Matric scholarships (PMS) for SC students after its revision in 1997-98 extends its scope for enhancing the income limit of parents of the beneficiaries and for

extending some additional benefits to persons with disabilities amongst SC's. Scholarships are given to eligible SC students, which include provisions of maintenance allowance, reimbursement of compulsory non-refundable fees, thesis typing/ printing charges, study tour charges, book allowance for students pursuing correspondence courses etc. The scheme of Pre-matric scholarship for the children of those engaged in unclean occupations introduced in 1977-78 aims at motivating the children of scavengers, sweepers, flayers and tanners to pursue education and also for controlling school drop outs amongst them thereby weaning them away from the obnoxious practice of scavenging. The scheme of hostels for SC boys and girls launched in 1961-62 provides hostel facilities to students studying in middle secondary and higher secondary schools, colleges and universities. Under the scheme, central assistance is provided to states and UT's including universities and NGO's, for construction of new hostels and also for extension of existing hostel buildings for SC students. However, the maintenance cost of these hostels is to be borne by the state/UT's. The scheme of Special Education Development Programme for Scheduled Castes Girls belonging to Very Low Literacy Districts introduced during 1996-97 aims at establishing special residential schools for SC girls who are first generation learners in low literacy pockets where the traditions and environment are not conducive to learning. The scheme covers 48 districts of Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh where the literacy of SC girls was less than 2 percent in 1981 census. Book Bank scheme for SC students launched in 1978-79 aims to supply text-books to SC students for pursuing Medical, Engineering, Veterinary, Agriculture, Polytechnic,

CA, MBA, Bio Sciences and Law Courses. Similarly, the scheme of upgradation of merit of SC students launched in 1987-88 aims to provide remedial and special coaching to SC students studying in Classes IX to XIII. While the remedial coaching aims at removing deficiencies in school subjects amongst the SC students, special coaching aims at preparing them for competitive examinations for entry into professional courses like medical, engineering etc. Importantly, the coaching and Allied scheme for SC/ST students was launched in 1960-61 for improving the knowledge and attitude by providing special coaching through Pre-Examination Training Centre and thus for preparing them to compete with others in the competitive examinations.

The economic empowerment schemes for SC's include: (i) Revitalize the National Scheduled Castes Finance & Development Corporation (NSFDC) and National Safai Karmachari Finance Development Corporation (NSKFDC) to play an effective catalytic role in promoting employment, income generation activities with both backward and forward linkages; (ii) Special efforts through various training programmes to upgrade the traditional skills, equip them with modern technology so as to meet the market demands; (iii) enforce special legislative measures to ensure payment of minimum wages and equal wages, with no gender discrimination in the informal or unorganized sector; (iv) motivate the Private and the Corporate sectors to invest in the welfare and development of the weaker sections as they form a potential force in country's human resources; (v) endow every landless SC family with a minimum piece of land; restoration of land ownership and effective implementation of

protective legislation; (vi) involve NGO's in promotion of small and lift irrigation projects, especially in the drought prone, dry and hilly areas to ensure food security at the village level; (vii) sensitize the financial institutional to pay special loans on differential rate of interests. Besides, certain allocation has been fixed in the general programmes of economic development, which include Jawahar Gram Samridhi Yojana, Swarn Jayanti Gram Swarojgar Yojana, Indira Awas Yojana, Accelerated Rural Water Supply Programme, Central Rural Sanitation Programme, Swarna Jayanti Sahari Rojgar Yojana etc. being the most powerful instruments to ensure social justice to socially disadvantaged groups, efforts were being directed to this end with much more vigour and force during the Ninth Plan. Further implementation of the reservation policy in and in services for SC's is being strictly observed to fill up all the reserved vacancies promptly. Besides, legal measures have been resorted to for the protect or the interests of SC's. The National Commission for SC's and ST's is also committed towards this aim.

### Micro-credit in India

Globalization and economic liberalization have opened up tremendous opportunities for development and growth resulting in the modifications of livelihood strategies. However, these changes are making the marginalized and poor sections of society more vulnerable in the absence of adequate safety net. Keeping in view the widespread rural poverty, there is need not only to ameliorate the economic conditions of marginalized and disadvantaged social groups, but also to transform the social structures. In the context of rural women, their economic condition becomes more vulnerable due to unequal distribution of resources. Poverty and deprivation increase gender inequality, which favours a policy for empowerment of women by increasing their access to credit through SHG's so as enable them to acquire the capability and assets that can help facilitate realize strategic gender needs (Sudan, 2004). The SHG's can be built on social capital of the local community especially women to carry out thrift and credit activities to initiate micro-income generating activities to eke out a sustainable livelihood (Moser, 1989 and Hydan, 2000).

During the recent past, the new type of institutions have been promoted to meet the credit needs of those groups who have been excluded from formal credit markets (Prakash, 2002). SHG's are mostly informal groups whose members have a common perception and impulse towards collective action. These groups promote savings among the members and use, the pooled resources to meet their emergent needs including the consumption needs. Sometimes, the generated internal savings are supplemented by external

resources/loans by NGO's and banking institutions promoting them. SHG's are thus able to provide banking services to their members, which though may not be sophisticated yet are cost effective, simple, flexible, accessible to the members and above all, without any default in the repayments. The linking of SHG's to banks helps in overcoming the problem of high transaction costs to banks in providing credit to the poor, by transferring some banking responsibilities, such as loan appraisal, follow up, recovery etc. to the poor themselves (Satish, 2001). In the rural context, SHG's have facilitated the poor, especially the women to overcome the existing constraints grappling the formal credit institutions. These groups provide considerable social protection and income opportunities to their members. These institutions have sought to explore new ways and alternatives based on value-system, introduce new relationships and take into account the social and economic aspects of collective living and livelihood improvement. Besides, they also help facilitate the poor women to overcome the difficulty of providing collateral guarantee to raise the finance to initiate micro-income generating activities. Due to better performance, the SHG's have acquired a prominent status to maximize social and financial returns (Sudan, 2004).

Since late 1970's, there have been increasing realization, that one of the obstacles preventing the poor from improving their lives was the lack of access to financial sources. Attempts have been made to develop more sustainable and reachable financial systems, in place of previously discredited schemes of direct credit to meet women's expressed needs for improved access to credit, particularly to small loans, multi production strategies and thereby to improve the livelihood of their families, thrift credit or SHG's have been promoted, both by the governments, as well as NGO's and other donor agencies. Micro-credit has been advocated as the new Panacea for reduction of poverty. Its potential



for economic empowerment of women has also been variously looked at. Importantly group formation is crucial to the empowerment process as women draw strength from number. The group provides: (1) confidence and mutual support for women striving to social change; (2) a forum in which women can critically analyze their situations and devise collective strategies to overcome their difficulties; (3) a framework for awareness training, confidence building, dissemination of information and delivery of services and for developing communal self reliance and collective action; and (4) a vehicle for the promotion of economic activities (Mennai, 2003).

Poverty in India is predominantly rural in character and is more pronounced among vulnerable groups like SC's, ST's and Women. These social groups belong to landless and small farming classes, experience unemployment and are dependent on wage employment. Mostly they are engaged in low productivity activities of agriculture and allied sector. Therefore poverty alleviation needs increase in agricultural productivity and transfer of substantial proportion of labour-force from farm-sector to non-farm sector including other more productive employment areas (Srinivasan). The most commonly adopted poverty alleviation approaches have been state-driven, donor-funded and top down. The development agencies and governments which have striven for poverty alleviation, designed their programmes and projects on certain assumptions in the external expert stance. However, many cultural, economic and political barriers effectively prevent the poor from having any real stake in development activities. Therefore, reaching the poor requires working with them to learn about their needs, understanding how development decisions are made in their communities and identifying institutions and mechanisms that can get opportunities and recourses into their own hands. This can happen through investments in human capital such as education and health, investments in

social capital such as local level institutions and participatory process and support for community based development efforts planned and implemented from bottom up (Srinivasan). In this context, an alternative design of poverty elimination involves people's participation and resources. In this context, micro-enterprises have been recognized for their significant role in poverty reduction by creating self-employment opportunities, supplementing agricultural income, linking agricultural households to local markets through the sale and exchange of products and providing a source of employment for household members where wage employment is scarce.

Interestingly, the Self Help Groups Linkage Programme has been showing faster progress as well as high rate of success. The initiative in this regard has been taken by the NABARD, by sponsoring an Action Research Project in 1986-87. It attempts to bring together four trends and derives strength from the positive environment created by these independently of each other. These are (Srinivasan);

1. maturing and expanding SHG movement initiated by the NGO sector;
2. focus on micro-credit to the poor as a strategy for poverty alleviation;
3. ongoing national policy commitment to improve access to finance for the poor;
4. policy environment through financial sector reforms to increase banking out reach.

Self Help Groups form the social capital which facilitate financial linkage of poor borrowers with formal financial institutions (FFI's) in India. The basic principles on which the SHG's function are (Srinivasan);

- The SHG is a network of members who fulfill locational criteria. They are resident in the area and are homogeneous.
- They have rules/norms regarding their functioning.

- Savings first, credit thereafter. Personalized services suiting the requirements of the members are ensured.
- SHG's hold regular meetings to ensure participation of members in the activities of the group.
- SHG's maintain accounts.
- Group leaders are elected by members and rotated periodically.
- Transparency in operations of the group and participatory decision-making ensure that the benefits to members are evenly distributed.
- Market rates of interest on savings and credit are charged.
- Group liability and peer pressure act as substitutes for traditional collateral for loans.

## **CONCEPTUALIZATION OF SHG's BANK**

The Self Help Groups are voluntary associations of people formed to achieve both social and economic goals. The concept of micro-financing rural poor for self-employment was started by Prof. Muhammad Yunus of Bangladesh and is now being followed in more than 52 countries around the globe. Many international NGO's such as, Foundation for International Community Assistance (FINCA), Americans for Community Cooperation in other Nations (ACCION), Women's World Banking, Freedom from Hunger etc. are executing various projects, through their partners mostly in developing countries.

The concept of SHG mainly revolves around the reasons that may lead to the genesis of self-help as a way to mitigate the problems faced by a set of people. According to Morton the development of contemporary forms of SHG's is generally ascribed to Alcoholic Anonymous, which was initiated in 1935 in USA (Merton and Shoden, 1994). As per Kingree, the concept of SHG's can be

traced to collection of people to informal groups with an aim to overcome the problems related to a particular negative status. Jacobs and Powell reported that SHG's have proliferated in recent years, serving more people and addressing many types of status related problems. Social scientists have forwarded various definitions for SHG. Gregory and Marry have defined SHG's as being cost free, member governed, peer led group made up of people, who share the same problems or situations (Gregory and Marry, 1994). Kurtz has defined SHG as a supportive, educational, usually change oriented mutual aid group that addresses a single life problem or condition shared by all members (Kurtz, 1997). Gupta has described SHG's as the voluntary response in the form of informal groups, of poor, to their marginalization - social, economic and political (Gupta, 1996). Similarly Singh has defined SHG's as voluntary associations of people formed to collectively perform certain activities of their common interest (Singh, 1995). Nanda has defined SHG's as informal groups of people who have a common perception of need and impulse towards collective action (Nanda, 1995). According to him rural credit delivery system in India is affected with many a problems most noticeable being siphoning off subsidies and concessions meant for poorest of the poor by not so poor, poor credit discipline among the borrowers resulting in low recovery of dues, high transactions cost involved in serving large number of small borrowers who frequently require low quantum of credit and costly proposition of providing saving facilities to scattered rural populace. Price Water House Report (1995) has also stated that rural credit delivery system is also burdened with low quality loans, high levels of over dues, substantially high proportion of non-performing assets resulting into non-viability and un-sustainability of the rural banking industry. A study conducted by the World Bank (1991) has also conclusively revealed that lack of people's participation in developmental

activities does not foster entrepreneurial abilities, which results in low take off of developmental projects (World Bank, 1991).

The growing realization among the rural poor to collectively pool their small savings so as to create a corpus of funds to cater to their emerging credit needs underlined the emergence of SHG's and other group related saving and credit activities in many developing countries such as Bangladesh, Indonesia, Bolivia and India.

According to Parsons (1951), groups most accomplish the following four functional tasks to remain in equilibrium:

- (i) Integration – ensuring that members of groups fit together;
- (ii) Adoption – ensuring that groups change to cope with demands of the environment;
- (iii) Pattern maintenance – ensuring that groups define and sustain their basic purposes, identities, procedures; and
- (iv) Goal attainment – ensuring that groups pursuing and accomplish their task.

As pointed out by Cartwright (1968) four interacting sets of variable determinative a member's attraction to a group:

- (i) the need for affiliation, recognition and security;
- (ii) incentives and resources available through the group such as prestige of the members, the group grades, its programme activities, and its style of operation;
- (iii) the subjective expectation of members about the beneficial or detrimental consequents of the group; and
- (iv) a comparison of the group to other group experience.

Mckean, Margaret (1987) has highlighted salient features of a successful

group:

- (i) Community of owners have to be well defined, self conscious, and self governing with political independence to act collectively, as it deems appropriate;
- (ii) The distribution of rights in and benefits to collective good has to be a careful balance of the inegalitarian and egalitarian traits that economically efficient;
- (iii) Rules must be easily enforced, highly specific and conservative with regard to the sustainability of collective action, and
- (iv) Enforcement of rules must be members themselves rather than by an overlord of authority of government to ensure that it is both through and impartial.

## **SHG LINKAGE - THE INDIAN EXPERIENCE**

The SHG movement in India is basically aimed at utilizing the SHG's as an 'intermediary' between the banks and the rural poor to help drastically reduce transaction costs for both the banks and the rural clients (Nanda, 1995). NABARD with its head quarters at Mumbai, is an Apex Development Bank in India for financing and promoting agriculture, small scale industries, cottage and village industries, handicrafts and other rural crafts so as to promote integrated rural development. In wake of banking sector reforms invoked in early 1990's the role of commercial banks in providing credit to rural poor came under intensive debate vis-à-vis the sustainability of entire banking operation for providing banking services-both in terms of savings and credit-to the rural poor. Sheokand (1998) has indicated that as the rural poor's share in availing formal sector credit got further marginalized, NABARD, in 1992 launched the SHG - Bank linkage programme with the policy backup of the Reserve Bank of

India (Sheokand, 1998). According to Shanmugam(1998) the SHG - Bank linkage programme initiated by NABARD, in active collaboration with Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs), aimed at enhancing the coverage of rural poor under institutional credit thereby focusing on poverty alleviation and empowerment (Shanmugam, 1998). Prior to this, NABARD's initiative in promoting active partnership between banks and SHGs was encouraged by the findings of a study conducted in 1988-89 by NABARD in collaboration with member institutions of Asia Pacific Rural and Agricultural Credit Association (APRACA), Manila. The study covered 43 NGOs involved in promoting savings and credit SHGs in 11 states of the country.

As per a NABARD report (1995) the scheme on SHGs was made applicable to RRBs and co-operative banks of the country in 1993 and in April'96, RBI advised the banks that lending to SHGs should be considered as an additional segment under priority sector advances and it be integrated with mainstream normal credit operation. Rao & Dasgupta (1999) have commented that the SHG-bank linkage programme has gained considerable movement in southern region of the country, though the northern states too are also now catching up fast and an overwhelming (78%) of the listed SHGs are Women Self Help Groups (WSHG's), that is the SHGs which constitute of only women members (Rao and Dasgupta, 1999). Since the inception of NABARD promoted SHG linkage programme there has been an appreciable increase both in formation of SHG and their linkage with the banks.

The concept and importance of SHGs has been accepted and adopted by policy makers and they will form the backbone of rural poverty alleviation strategies, implemented by Government of India.

## GENESIS OF SHGS

Self Help in essence is forging 'collaborative' ties between individuals who need each other's co-operation in solving their day-to-day crisis. Lawson & Anderson (1996) have defined collaboration "as a process of pooling resources, linking and allying with one another to develop innovative, new responses for tackling social problems including poverty (Lawson and Anderson, 1996). Bailey & Koney (1996), Weil (1996) and Parsloe (1990) have pointed out that collaboration is necessary to address social issues that require multi-agency approach to alleviate them. SHGs are one such medium to achieve social collaboration. Graham & Barter (1999) have described collaboration as a relational system in which two or more stake holders pool together resources in order to meet objectives that neither could meet individually (Graham and Barter, 1999). 'Collaboration' differs from 'co-operation' in the sense that co-operation facilitates support and assistance for meeting the goals that are specific to an individual stake-holder, whereas collaboration insists on goals that are mutually agreed upon based on an established value base to which all stake-holders have a commitment. According to Hord (1986) collaboration proposes joints sharing and decision making in the interest of change, as well as changes in relationships to facilitate these ends (Hord, 1986). He has also indicated that motivation to engage or refrain collaboration are necessarily influenced by differences among stakeholders in expertise, status, empowerment and access to external and internal resources.



## FORMATION & DEVELOPMENT OF SHGS

According to Rao et. al. (1999) a systematic and scientific approach in the formation of SHGs is of paramount importance to the long term sustainability of these informal community based organizations (Rao et al. 1999). It has been observed by Fernandes (1992) that SHGs formed and promoted for limited purposes of availing subsidy laced bank loans, grants and other materialistic benefit generally disintegrate, while according to Srinivasan & Rao (1996) the SHGs developed for genuine purpose of self help in the wake of needs had much better chances of long term sustainability (Srinivasan and Rao, 1996).

SHGs like any other type of groups have distinct phases through which they pass over a period of time. According to Johnson & Johnson (1994) there have been well over 100 theories to describe the development stages of groups (Johnson & Johnson, 1994). Hill & Gruner (1973) have opined that most of these theories are based on Sequential Stage Theory while others are best described as in the Recurring Phase Theory (Hill & Gruner, 1973).

Theories based on sequential stage of group development are based on the identification of definite phases in the life cycle of group. The most famous of these theories has been proposed by Tuckman (1965) and Tuckman & Jensen (1977). Tuckman studied a number of groups of varying nature and objectives such as therapy, training, and focus groups and identified four distinct development stages, viz. ***Forming, Storming, Norming and Performing***. These distinct stages are characterized by the specific focus attributed by the groups during each stage and the related consequences on the behaviour of the members.

***Forming Stage*** is marked with initial attraction towards each other in a group. The stage is characterized by initial euphoria of coming together, chaos and uncertainty. Kruger & King (1998) have indicated that during forming stage

each member tries to figure out his/her own role in the group and gets indulged in evaluating his likely individual gains vis-à-vis group objectives. Lingering suspicion and anxiety prevail among the group members during this stage.

***Storming Stage*** is earmarked by the expression of varying thoughts by the individual members, which reflects the prevailing conflict and confusion in the group. Kruger & King (1998) have indicated that this stage is completed with the evolution of leadership and decision-making capabilities within the group.

***Norming Stage*** is reached when the group under the chosen leader/s starts evolving group norms and the group's solidarity comes into force. The group becomes more cohesive and development oriented as gradually the individualistic tendencies are replaced by the collectivism.

***Performing Stage*** is the state of readiness. The readiness to act. Leadership is established, role clarity is developed and the group behaves in a unified manner so as to achieve its mission with the help of collective action. Gerber (1994) as quoted by Harper (1995) has also identified the above four stages in the development of SHG's. Other researchers such as Moreland & Levine (1982) & (1988) have identified stages of development based on the status of membership and proposed a sequential theory based on the membership. They termed the various stages of group development as prospective membership stage, new member stage, full member stage, marginal member stage and ex-member stage (Moreland & Levine, 1982). Similarly Worchel et al (1992) have also identified six sequential stages of group development, which have been identified on the basis of prevailing 'feelings' in the members. These are discontent stage, participative stage, identifying with the group stage, involvement in the group activities stage, proactive involvement stage and disintegration stage (Johnson & Johnson, 1997).

## Stages Of SHG Development & Role Of NGO's/ SHPI

Stage of Development	Time Period	Role Of NGD/ SHPI	Focus Of Activities
Pre-formation	1-2 months	Initiator/ Promoter	Identifying the poor through participatory rural appraisal methods in small/ hamlets/ villages/ towns.
Formation	3-6 months	Facilitator	Motivation to form groups, select group leaders, develop rules and norms, conduct meetings, pooling savings, issue and collection of small loans, group cohesion, adjustment systems and maintenance of accounts.
Stabilization (Phase 1)	7-12 months	Advisory/ Managerial	Leadership stabilization, training of leaders and members, regularized and increase savings, handling of groups level transactions, informal interactions with other groups/clusters, addressing community interests. Begin the process of issuing loans, handling/helping defaulters to repay. Sourcing loans for groups through normal credit system etc.
Growth and expansion	19 months	Advisory/ managerial/ consultative/ institution building	Strengthen linkages with banks, creation of assets for groups and members, spreading concept building and promotion of new groups, attempts at cluster development and federation of SHG's.

SHPI = Self Help Promoting Institutions

Source: NABARD (1994)

Based on Tuckman's theory, Johnson & Johnson (1997) have identified seven stages in the development of co-operative learning groups. These are (i) defining and structuring procedures and becoming oriented, (ii) conforming to procedures and getting acquainted, (iii) recognizing mutuality and building trust, (iv) rebelling and differentiating, (v) committing to and take ownership of the goals, procedures, and other members, (vi) functioning maturely and productively and (vii) terminating.

In contrast to sequential stage theories, the recurring phase theories underline the issues that prop up in a group from time to time and thus affect the group behaviour. In essence, the recurring phase theories place more emphasis on the issues instead of individual feelings as is the case with the sequential stage theories.

The other noticeable difference between the sequential stage and recurring phase theory is that the former is of irreversible nature, i.e. the stages

are fixed in a chronological order and are never repeated, while, the latter is based on re-occurrence of phases depending on the issues being confronted by the groups. A few of the recurring phase theories, as proposed by various social scientists, are as under;

Bales (1965) indicated about a state of equilibrium, within a group, between a task oriented work and emotional expressions (Behaviour) of the members. This state of equilibrium decides a long enduring mutual rewarding relationships among the group members and it keeps recurring from time to time (Bales, 1965).

Another theory of Schultz (1958) proposed that group development is reflective of the concern of members towards affection, inclusion and control and is repetitive in nature (Schultz, 1958).

Dion (1961) stated that group development depends on the three basic themes of the dependency on the leader, desire for emotional support among the members and confrontation among the members with threats to abandon the groups. Such tendencies recur during the group development (Dion, 1961).

## **SELF HELP GROUPS & LINKAGE PROGRAMME**

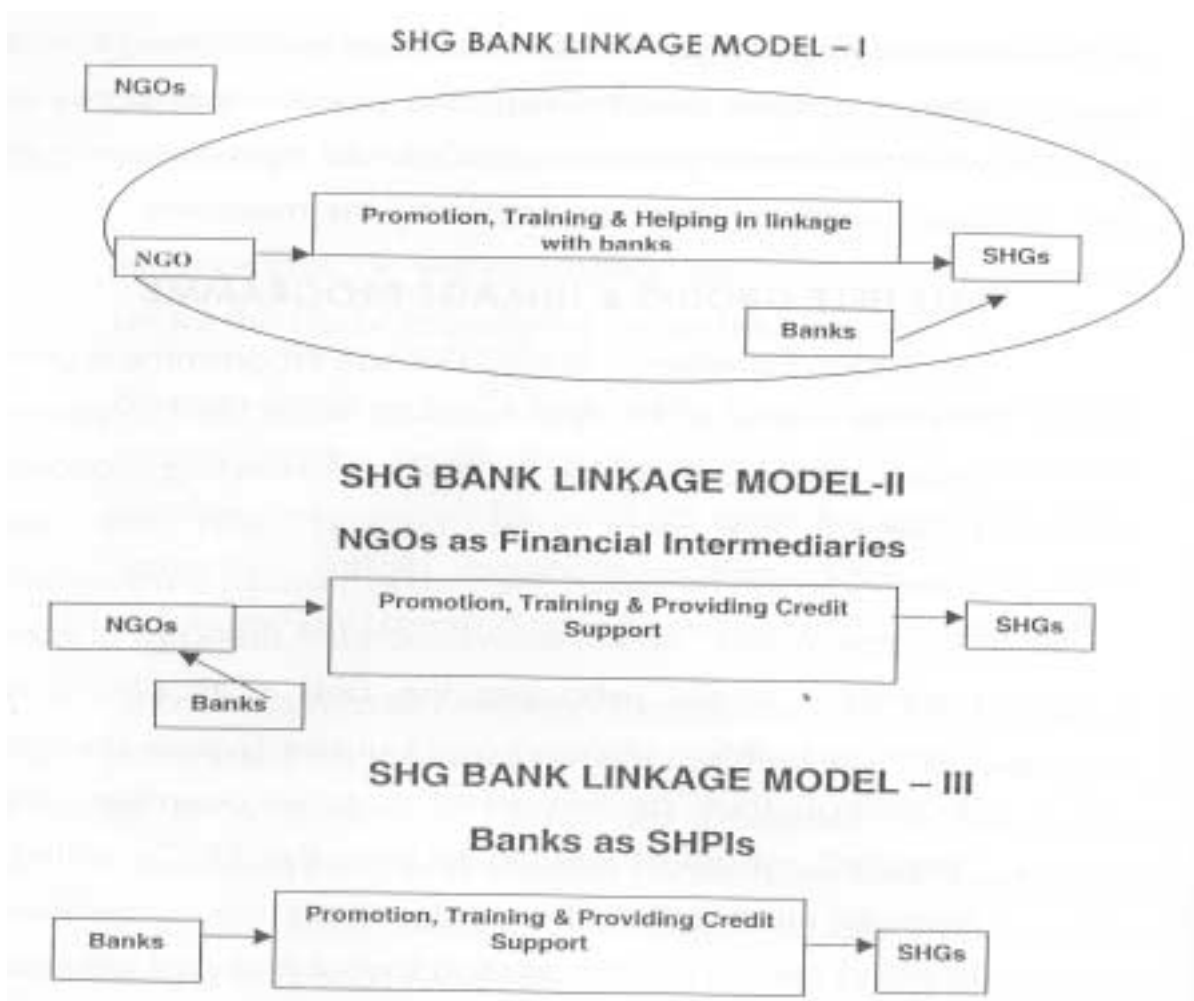
The Indian Experience of SHG Linkage Programme is unique in some respects. RBI and NABARD have tried to promote 'relationship banking' i.e. improving the existing relationship between the poor and bankers with the social intermediation by NGOs. The Indian model is predominantly "linkage model", which draws upon the strengths of various partners - NGOs (who are the best in mobilizing and capacity building of poor) and bankers (whose strength is financing). Thus, as compared to other countries, where "parallel" model of lending to poor (i.e. NGOs acting as financial intermediaries) is

predominant, the Indian linkage banking tries to use the existing formal financial network to increase the outreach to the poor while ensuring necessary flexibility of operations for both the bankers and the poor. Thus a nutshell, the SHG Linkage programme offers a win-win situation for the credit delivery system comprising banks of all types.

## EMERGING SHG LINKAGE MODELS

Broadly, three different models have emerged under the linkage programme in the country.

**Chart 5.1**



**Source:** Nanda, Y.C. (1995)

Each of the three models can be qualitatively assessed to arrive at the strategic significance and scope for widespread adoption. Criteria for evaluation may include factors like

- transaction cost of lending for the banks
- transaction cost of borrowing for SHGs and poor
- risk of funds and guarantee of repayment
- load (costs) of co-ordination and management
- ease of adoption by all stakeholders
- smoothness and ease of providing credit to the poor and its repayment
- quick replicability
- social and economic impact on SHG movement
- extent of social investment required

Model wise advantages and limitations of SHG's are shown in the chart.

**Chart 5.2**

	<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Limitations</b>
<b>Model A:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each partner institutions play a role best suited for it. Banks lend, NGOs organize poor into SHGs and SHGs manage small group finance in their own interest.</li> <li>• The whole system is localized.</li> <li>• SHGs and local NGO learn to deal with an accessible bank branch and vice-versa.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In spite of wider acceptability of the model, majority of field level bankers are yet to be sensitized and do not view it as banking mandate.</li> <li>• In many places, it is still difficult to open a savings account.</li> <li>• Absence of NGOs in many parts of India.</li> </ul>
<b>Model B:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It further reduces the transaction cost and risk cost of the bank as the banks lend a larger sum to an NGO, which guarantees repayment.</li> <li>• Easier for the poor to deal with an institution which they know and trust.</li> <li>• Easy to be adopted by stakeholders.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NGOs are not traditionally equipped to work as financial intermediaries.</li> <li>• Calls for substantial investment in capacity building of NGO.</li> <li>• Adds one more intermediary structure.</li> <li>• Wide scale adoption not possible.</li> </ul>
<b>Model C:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exposes bankers to social realities first hand.</li> <li>• Possible solution where NGOs are not present.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wide scale application may not be feasible because of other priorities of bankers.</li> </ul>

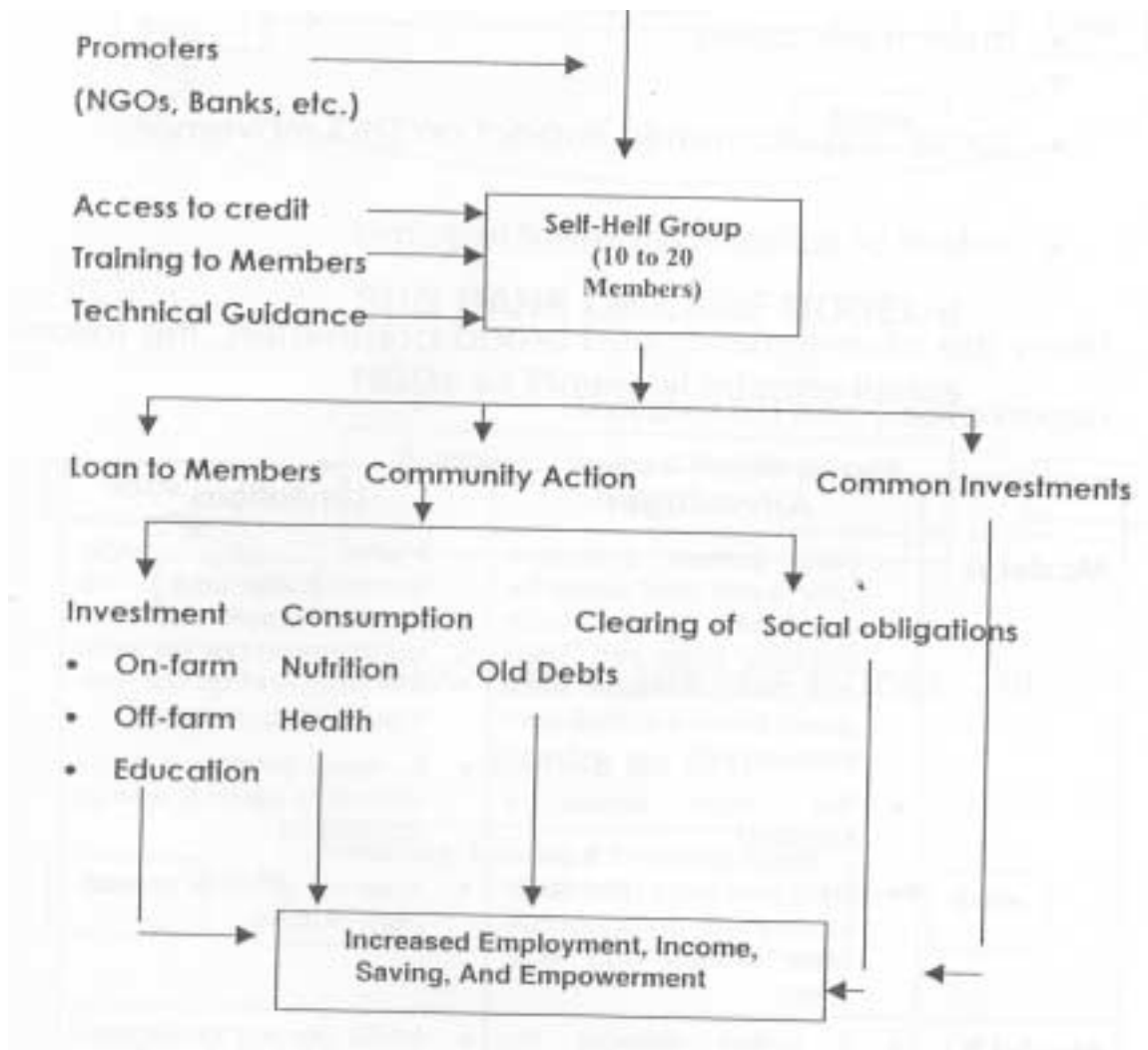
**Source:** Rajigain, T.S. (1999)

## Chart 5.3

### A TYPICAL SHG MODEL

### HOUSEHOLD RESOURCES

- Physical Capital (limited)
- Human Capital



**Source:** Namboodiri, N.V. and R.L. Shyani, Indian Journal of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 56 (3), July-Sept. 2001.

## Chart 5.4

### SOME BASIC FEATURES OF SHGS PROMOTED BY NGOS/BANKS

1.	Organization	Homogeneity in terms of economic/ socio-economic status, common identity of activities etc.
2.	Nature of target groups	Generally poor and weaker sections of the people in rural areas and particularly women.
3.	Management	Selected/ elected teacher and duty generally rotated. Holds meeting regularly.
4.	Financial instruments	
	(a) Common fund	Created of savings, interest earned on loan, donations etc.
	(b) Savings mobilization	While in certain cases no fixed rate of savings, in some cases regular and fixed rate of savings, and in some cases as per capacity of the members.
	(c) Loaning	Decided by the purpose, quantum and the resources available with the SHGs. Purpose of loans for individuals include consumption, clearing outside debt, social, medical, education, business, agriculture etc. and loans for common production activities.
	(d) Repayment period	Generally lower than prescribed by banks.
	(e) Rate of interest	Varies from 12 to 20 percent. In a few cases the interest rates are determined by the NGOs.
5.	Linkage with banks	Banks treats SHGs as borrowers.

**Source:** Desai and Namboodiri (2001).

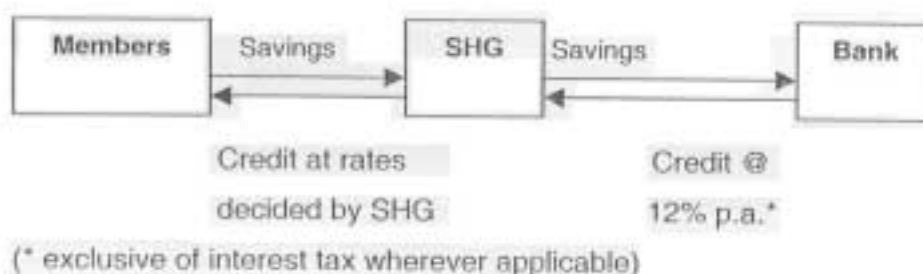
The linkage between the Self Help Groups and the Formal Financial Agencies (FFAs) has to be on a symbiotic relationship. In most of the developing countries, the savings and credit schemes of FFAs are separate, each with its own set of clientele. For the purpose of linking the SHGs to FFAs two basic models with number of modifications are at present working in India. In each model there exists a two way flow of funds as shown below (SIDBI, 2000).



## I. DIRECT LINKAGE MODEL

In case of the direct linkage model the bank identifies the group (or facilitates evolution of the group) and deals with the SHG directly for both mobilizing the savings and for making available credit facilities to the group as a whole or to individual members. Group members act as collateral security. In this model the credit is generally made available to the group and members to be financed are identified by the group itself, which takes the responsibility of loan repayment.

**Chart 5.5**

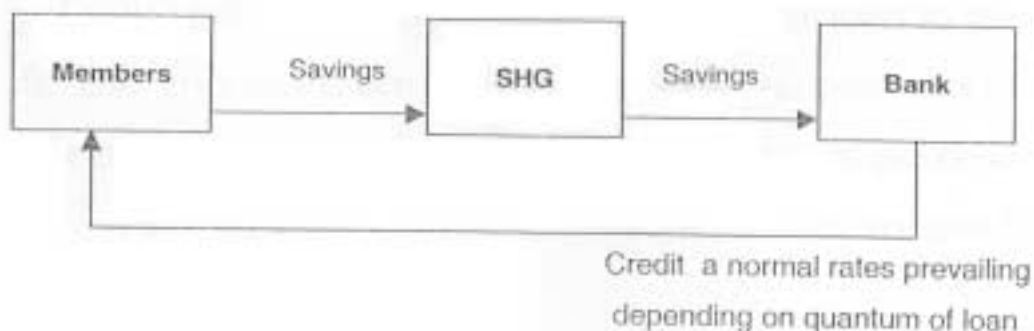


## II. MODIFIED DIRECT LINKAGE MODEL-I

Here the activity and member to whom loan is given is identified by group. The group is morally responsible for repayment but credit is given as in any individual loan.

Credit a normal rates prevailing depending on quantum of loan.

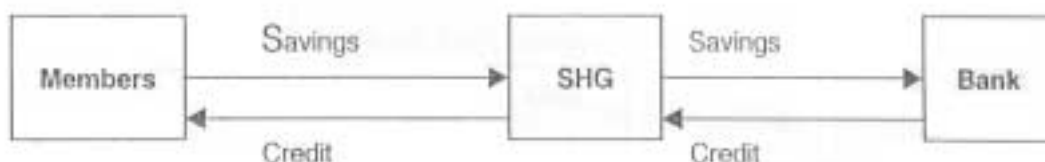
**Chart 5.6**



### III. MODIFIED DIRECT LINKAGE MODEL-II

In this model NGO is not the financial intermediary. The NGO's role is only in group evolution and stabilization, where as the financial linkage is directly with the group.

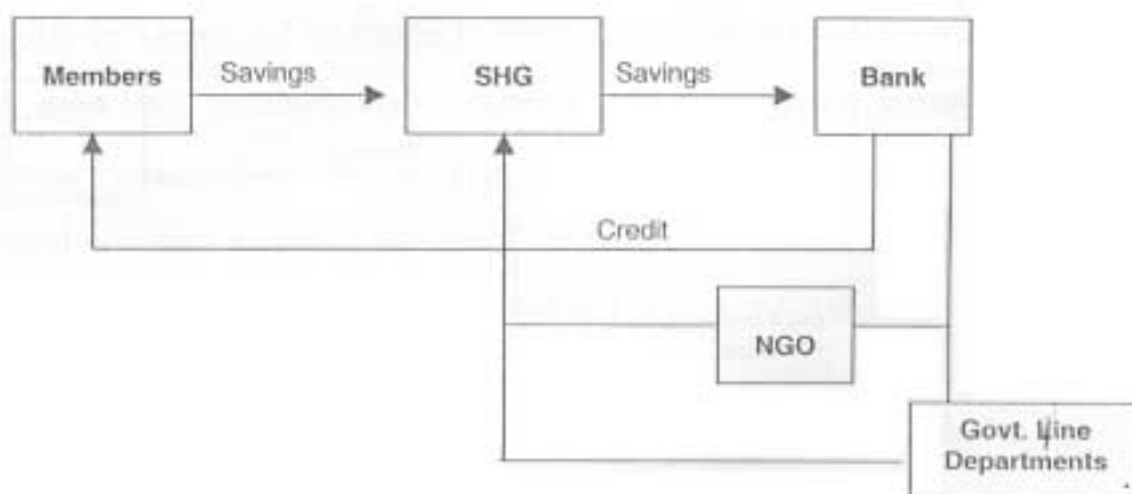
Chart 5.6



### IV. IFAD MODEL

In this model, the NGO is involved as in (Hi) above but the line departments of Government like Women Development Corporations, Sericulture, Rural Development are also involved in identification of activity, beneficiary etc. The model is in existence in areas where IFAD projects are being implemented like Tamil Nadu, Maharashtra and Uttar Pradesh.

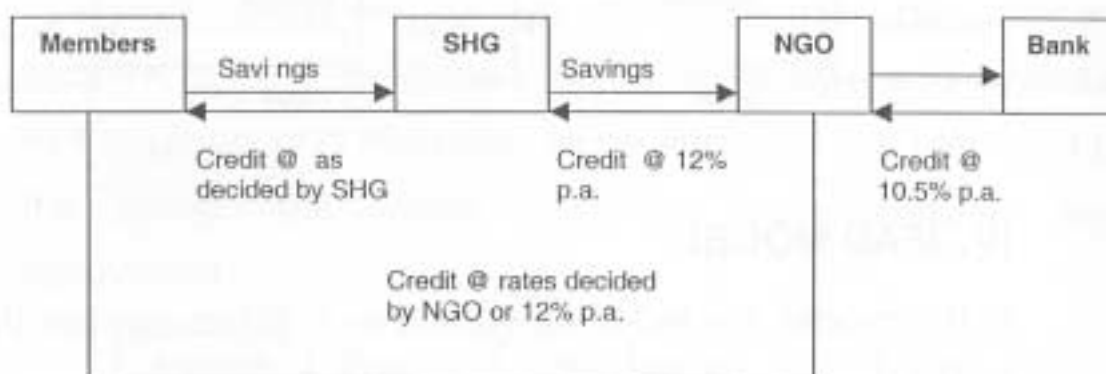
Chart 5.7



## V. INDIRECT LINKAGE MODELS

In this model basically the funds flow through the NGO i.e. the NGO is the financial intermediary. In case of this linkage model various types exist which have been given below:

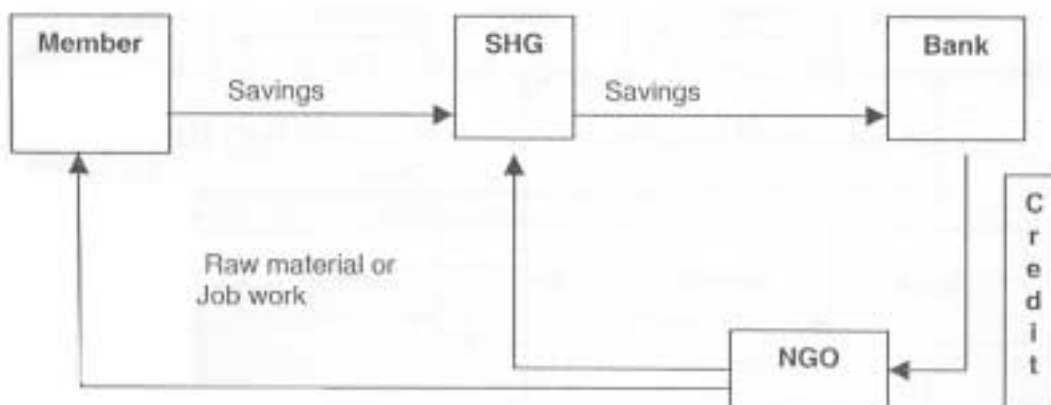
Chart 5.8



## VI. MODIFIED INDIRECT MODEL

This model exists in cases where the groups are artisan/handicraft groups and NGO support for marketing is also available like SEWA, Lucknow.

Chart 5.9



In the above models, apart from two-way flow of funds, there is also flow of services, extension, consultancy, training etc., from the banks and the voluntary agencies.

The Self Help Group approach to the development of rural poor appears to be an effective and viable proposition as a supplementary micro credit delivery system. The models of linkage between SHGs and FFAs could be specific to the needs of the group. A strong linkage and continued development dialogue between the SHGs and FFAs appear to be the panacea for many of the ills in the present system.

## **MICRO CREDIT IN INDIA-**

The Indian MICRO CREDIT sector is characterized by a variety of MICRO CREDIT service providers. These include various apex financial institutions like SIDBI and NABARD, Government owned Societies like Rashtriya Mahila Kosh, formal sector financial institutions, Commercial Banks, Regional Rural Banks, in addition to member-based institutions like Cooperative, Mutually Aided Cooperative Societies, SHG Federations, private sector companies like specialized NBFCs, Societies, Trusts, etc. Beside the existence of such a large number of players in the organized/semi-organized sector, the rural credit market in India is still largely dominated by the all pervading network of indigenous money lenders.

There are a multitude of Non-Governmental Organizations who can be virtually found in all villages and blocks of India. Most of these NGOs have similar origin in that they started off as social service and welfare organization with a focus on helping the poor and needy in times of disaster, famine or epidemic. The emphasis, therefore, was

mainly on social and welfare activities like housing, health, education, safe drinking water, sanitation, etc. However, with the growing popularity of MICRO CREDIT in India, these NGOs have also taken up MICRO CREDIT activity as a part of their overall service strategy. While some have adopted MICRO CREDIT as their core activity, a large number of such institutions, have adopted multiple operations with a limited investment in MICRO CREDIT.

The MICRO CREDIT institutions (MFIs) in India today offer a variety of products, follow different pricing strategies, adopt varied credit delivery models and have different legal forms and organizational structures. The present section attempts to analyze the MICRO CREDIT industry in India using Porters competitive strategy framework model and gives an overview of the products offered by the MFIs, the credit-delivery methodology being used and different pricing strategies employed.

## **TYPE OF INSTITUTIONS**

The MICRO CREDIT programmes by the informal sector in India have evolved over the years. There is no single appropriate form of legislation for institutions undertaking MICRO CREDIT Institutions have been getting registered under different legislations, categorized under three heads (Dasgupta, 2001).

- Non-for-profit MFIs
- Societies registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or similar State Acts.
- Public Trusts registered under the Indian Trust Act, 1882
- Non-profit companies registered under Section 25 of the

Companies Act, 1956

♣ **Mutual Benefit Companies**

- State Credit Cooperatives
- National Credit Cooperatives
- Mutually Aided Cooperative Societies

♣ **For Profit MFIs**

- NBFCs registered under the Companies Act, 1956

## **DISTRIBUTION APPROACHES-RETAILER LEVEL**

Just as MFIs offer a varied combination of products and adopt different pricing techniques, they also differ in the credit delivery mechanism. It is dependent on factors such as nature and demographic profile of the clientele, product mix, pricing technique, legal and procedural requirements and above all, the long-term MICRO CREDIT objectives (social vs. commercial). The following generic approaches to MICRO CREDIT are commonly prevalent in India:

- The Basic Self-Help Group model and its minor variations (PRADAN, NBJK, LEAD and others)
- GRAMEEN Replicator Approach (SHARE, ASA, CASHPOR India)
- Cooperative-Grameen Hybrid Model (MAHILA VIKASA)
- NBFC Approach (BASIX & SANGHAMITRA)
- Federated SHG approach (DHAN Foundation)
- Rural Industries Promotion (SHG) Framework (MYRADA)
- Urban Cooperative Banking Model (Sewa Bank)
- Multi-State Cooperative Solidarity Group Model (ICNW)
- Enabling Cooperative Networking Framework (CDF AND MACS)

## **FINANCING SHGS IN INDIA: AN OVERVIEW**

There is not yet any formal official publication on different statistics of SHGs. NABARD however has brought out a publication on some basic data on SHGs (NABARD, 1999/2000). According to this, the number of SHGs availing credit has increased from 3,841 in 1997 to 81,780 in 2000. The total number of SHGs linked to the banks stand at 1,14,755 in March 2000. Eighty-five per cent of them are women groups. The number of FIs extending credit to the SHGs has increased from 120 in 1997 to 266 in 2000. Out of the 266 FIs, 27, 13, 165 and 61 are public, private, regional rural and co-operative banks respectively. These SHGs are operating in 362 districts of 24 states and union territories. The number of NGOs dealing with the SHGs has increased from 220 in 1997 to 718 in 2000. Bank loans to these groups have increased from Rs. 118 million in 1997 to Rs. 1,930 million in 2000. The number of families assisted increased from 0.15 million in 1997 to 1.90 million in 2000 (Dasgupta, 2001).

Three broad models of bank-SHG linkage which have emerged are: Model 1 in which the bank itself acts as SHPI and forms and nurtures the SHG, Model 2 in which the NGOs act as SHPIs and banks lend to the SHGs directly, and Model 3 in which the NGOs act as both SHPI and MICRO CREDIT intermediaries (MFIs). In Model 3 banks lend to the NGOs for on-lending to the SHGs. Disbursement under Model 1 remains more or less the same: 13 per cent in 1997 and 14 per cent in 2000. The Major change that has taken place is with regard to Models 2 and 3. Where the share of Model 2 has gradually increased from 45 percent in 1997 to 70 percent in 2000, that of Model 3 has been continuously declining from 42 percent in 1997 to 16 percent in 2000.

Lending institutions are thus becoming more comfortable in dealing with grass root SHGs, which is a positive development sign (Table 5.1).

Average credit per SHG extended under Models 1,2, and 3 are Rs. 25,056, Rs. 20,415 and Rs.16, 190 respectively. Bank's preference of the SHGs in descending order is thus quite clear; (i) SHGs formed by themselves, (ii) SHGs to which they lend directly, and lastly (iii) to 'invisible' SHGs to which they finance through the NGOs Models 2 and 3 together account for 85.7 percent of the SHGs and 82.4 per cent of disbursement indicating a substantial involvement of the NGOs in the credit business of the SHGs.

Three sets of FIs, viz, commercial banks, regional rural banks (RRBs) and cooperatives accounts for 55,41 and 4 percent of the SHGs and 66, 30 and 4 percent of credit respectively. The average amounts of credit per SHG by these institutions are Rs. 24,765, Rs. 14,734 and Rs. 19,091 respectively. The cooperative sector's involvement in SHG is quite negligible except in the eastern region (especially in West Bengal) where it accounts for 21 percent of credit. Unless the State Governments change the laws, it is difficult for them to lend to the SHGs outside the framework of Primary Agricultural Co-operative Societies (PACS). The RRBs are more active in North Eastern, Central and Eastern regions accounting for 82,53 and 48 percent of credit respectively; commercial banks which are the major players, on the other hand, are more active in western, Southern and Northern regions accounting for 76,70 and 59 percent of SHG credit respectively. Commercial banks and RRBs disburse about 1 and 2 percent of their rural credit (agriculture and allied) to the SHGs, respectively. With regard to rural business, the RRBs are thus more involved with SHG credit.



What is however of concern is the skewed growth of the SHGs across the regions. The Southern region accounts for 67 per cent of the SHGs and 78 per cent of the SHG credit. This is mainly because of presence of large number of NGOs there. Sixty-one per cent of the NGOs operate in the Southern region where 74 percent of NGO-linked SHGs function. The Poorer regions like North-Eastern, Eastern and Central, which are credit starved, account for only 0.2, 4.1 and 6.9 per cent of SHG credit respectively. Only 1, 12 and 9 per cent of SHPI-NGOs are in these three regions. In the Eastern region 64 out of 82 NGOs (78 per cent) are in Orissa alone, indicating a further skew ness within a region. In the Southern region Andhra Pradesh accounts for 60 per cent of the SHGs and 57.3 per cent of the SHG credit. In the Central region Uttar Pradesh accounts for 82 per cent of the SHGs (Dasgupta, 2001).

Besides the availability of NGOs, the ability, integrity, experience and finally their acceptability by the FIs are the other factors, which help the SHGs in getting credit. Whereas in the Western and Southern regions the average number of SHGs per NGO having availed bank credit is 92 and 66 respectively, in other regions these figures are below 30. Among the states, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Bihar, Tamil Nadu and Uttar Pradesh fare better with 145, 109, 76, 62, 59, 55 and 53 credit-linked SHGs per NGO respectively. Among these, Bihar, Maharashtra, Uttar Pradesh and Gujarat have 8, 18, 23 and 25 NGOs, which have been accepted by the FIs.

Table 5.2 shows the position of micro-credit extended by Rashtriya Mahila Kosh. As on 31<sup>st</sup> Dec. 2000, 809 NGOs were assisted by Rashtriya Mahila Kosh and most of the NGOs were found situated in Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh, and Bihar. No. of

borrowers were reported to be 392125 with the aggregated amount of Rs. 6975.74 lakh.

Again, out of distributed amount by Rashtriya Mahila Kosh, large chunk of amount was distributed in Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu. Importantly, hardly three fourth loan was distributed against the target which shows poor performance of the organization.

Interestingly, as on January 2002, regional spread of SHG's linked shows that southern states has a lead over northern states (Table 5.3). Out of the SHG's credit linked, 71.14 percent SHG's were reported to be functional in southern region while central region accounted for just 10.94 percent. Again, out of total bank loan, Southern region accounted for 81.98 percent share while the Central region accounted 5.35 share.

SHG's bank linkages in India are shown in Table 5.4. Most of the SHG's are linked with Commercial banks for credit purposes. There were 318 participatory banks in SHG bank linkage programme in 2001 and most of the banks were RRB's (166). About 750 NGO's are engaged in SHG's promotion. Out of total SHG's, 70 percent SHG's were formed and strengthened by NGO's and other formal agencies (Table 5.5). The performance of SHG's is shown in Table 5.6.

**TABLE: 5.1**  
**SHG Bank Linkage Programme Highlight**  
**(March 1997-2000)**

Sr. No.	SHG Bank Linkages Programme	March 1997-2001 (Million Rs.)				
		March 1997	March 1998	March 1999	March 2000	March 2001
1.	No. of SHG's linked during the year	3841	5719	18678	81780	149050
2.	No. of SHG's linked (cumulative)	8598	14317	32995	114775	263825
3.	Percentage of women groups	76	78	84	85	85
4.	No. of participatory bank	120	150	202	266	318
	(i) Commercial Bank	29	31	38	40	41
	(ii) RRB's	79	102	129	165	166
	(iii) Coop. Banks	12	17	35	61	111
5.	No. of States/ UT's	20	21	24	24	27
6.	No. of Districts covered	-	221	280	362	382
7.	No. of NGO's	220	291	550	718	750
8.	Bank Loan (Cumulative) (Rs. Million)	118.36	237.6	570.7	1929.82	4808.7
9.	Refinance (Cumulative) (Rs. Million)	106.5	213.8	520.6	1501.26	4007.2
10.	No. of Families Assisted	146000	243000	560000	1900000	4485000
11.	Average Loan/ SHG (Rs.)	13766	16596	17297	16814	18280
12.	Average Loan/ Family (Rs.)	810	978	1019	1016	1072
13.	Model-wise linkage (Cumulative)					
	I. Directly to SHG's without intervention/ facilitation of any NGO	13	18	17	14	14
	II. Directly to SHG's with facilitation by NGO's and other formal agencies	45	46	56	70	70
	III. Through NGO as facilitator and financing agency	42	36	27	16	16

**Source:** Micro-Credit Innovations Deptt. (MCID), NABARD, Mumbai.

**TABLE: 5.2**  
**DISBURSEMENT AMOUNT UNDER MICRO-CREDIT**

States	No. of NGO's	No. of Borrowers	Allotted Amt. (Rs. Lakh)	Distributed Amt. (Rs. Lakh)	%
Andhra Pradesh	161 (19.90)	147283 (37.56)	3662.93 (39.00)	2913.64 (41.77)	79.54
Tamil Nadu	146 (18.05)	79127 (20.18)	1912.66 (20.36)	1501.99 (21.53)	78.53
Maharashtra	04 (9.49)	25615 (6.53)	663.90 (7.07)	425.85 (6.10)	64.14
Kerala	45 (5.56)	31155 (7.94)	609.32 (6.49)	451.12 (6.47)	74.04
West Bengal	104 (12.86)	24725 (6.31)	582.09 (6.19)	431.04 (6.18)	74.05
Uttar Pradesh	115 (3.58)	199193 (4.89)	412.65 (4.39)	246.06 (3.53)	59.63
Karnataka	29 (3.58)	11828 (3.02)	339.50 (3.61)	145.74 (2.09)	42.93
Rajasthan	17 (2.10)	12818 (3.27)	246.80 (2.63)	217.63 (3.12)	88.18
Orissa	43 (5.31)	8960 (2.28)	226.55 (2.41)	154.05 (2.21)	67.99
Manipur	14 (1.73)	5690 (1.45)	131.00 (1.39)	103.75 (1.49)	79.20
Bihar	56 (6.92)	7775 (1.98)	171.80 (1.82)	77.25 (1.12)	65.64
Himachal Pradesh	22 (2.72)	5216 (1.33)	117.68 (1.25)	106.53 (1.53)	90.61
Madhya Pradesh	15 (1.85)	3950 (1.01)	111.10 (1.18)	85.50 (1.23)	76.96
Gujarat	7 (0.86)	5830 (1.49)	97.50 (1.04)	67.50 (0.97)	69.23
Haryana	4 (0.49)	460 (0.12)	13.86 (0.15)	3.36 (0.05)	24.24
Jammu & Kashmir	2 (0.25)	880 (0.22)	22.00 (0.02)	10.00 (0.14)	45.45
Assam	4 (0.49)	370 (0.09)	11.50 (0.12)	10.50 (0.15)	91.30
Nagaland	1 (0.12)	70 (0.02)	2.00 (0.02)	2.00 (0.03)	100.00
Pondicherry	1 (0.12)	0 (0.00)	1.00 (0.01)	1.00 (0.01)	100.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>809</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>392125</b>	<b>9391.50</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>6975.74</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	

**Source:** Rastriya Mahila Kosh, Delhi.

**TABLE: 5.3**  
**REGIONAL SPREAD OF SHG'S LINKED CREDIT**  
(as On 31 January, 2002)

States	New SHG's provided with bank loan during 1-4 to 31.12.02	New SHG's refinanced during 1-4 to 31-12-02	Cumulative no. of SHG's credit linked as on 31-12-02	Cumulative no. of SHG's refinance linked as on 31-12.02	Cumulative bank loan as on 31-12-02
Manipur	117	26	148	31	26.27
Uttaranchal	1428	852	1428	852	136.78
Rajasthan	6012	4513	11628	8262	2168.43
Kerala	3335	1354	13160	8006	2820.74
Tamil Nadu	15598	8921	48364	37193	11521.24
Himachal Pradesh	1518	1038	4063	2603	513.58
Karnataka	7647	4324	26266	19710	5572.02
Andhra Pradesh	40644	42229	167006	165134	34511.86
Uttar Pradesh	7899	2269	31051	18282	2490.78
Jharkhand	1159	88	1159	88	214.05
Orissa	3026	3693	11914	11582	1346.99
West Bengal	3348	3095	12087	11685	888.25
Madhya Pradesh	3013	1273	8712	6713	1418.12
Goa	15	63	161	109	50.38
Bihar	574	303	5166	3502	652.25
Maharashtra	3103	2083	13571	12551	2451.23
Assam	390	80	666	296	101.55
Haryana	259	341	796	796	269.56
Chhatisgarh	1286	286	1286	586	88.85
Sikkim	4	3	9	8	4.02
Gujarat	337	337	5266	4555	728.67
Tripura	2	-	7	5	3.27
J & K	87	26	290	218	31.58
Meghalaya	0	-	160	118	40.59
Punjab & Haryana	130	150	241	241	85.81
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>101139</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>364964</b>	<b>312494</b>	<b>70286.19</b>

Source: NABARD, Lucknow.

**TABLE: 5.4**  
**Regional Spread of SHG's Linked**  
**(As on 31 March, 2001)**

Sr. No.	Region/ State	No. of SHG's credit linked	No. of SHG's refinance linked	Bank Loan (Million Rs.)	Refinance (Million Rs.)
<b>A</b>	<b>Northern Region</b>	<b>9012</b> <b>(3.42)</b>	<b>6055</b> <b>(2.84)</b>	<b>163.72</b> <b>(3.40)</b>	<b>114.41</b> <b>(2.86)</b>
1	Himachal Pradesh	2545	1568	31.90	25.56
2	Rajasthan	5616	3749	111.74	72.66
3	Haryana	537	455	15.57	12.57
4	Punjab	203	192	1.82	1.52
5	Jammu & Kashmir	9012	6055	163.72	114.41
<b>B</b>	<b>North Eastern Region</b>	<b>477</b> <b>(0.18)</b>	<b>349</b> <b>(0.16)</b>	<b>8.98</b> <b>(0.19)</b>	<b>4.70</b> <b>(0.12)</b>
6	Assam	276	216	3.99	2.32
7	Meghalaya	160	118	4.06	2.12
8	Tripura	5	5	0.32	0.05
9	Sikkim	5	5	0.11	0.11
10	Manipur	31	5	0.51	0.10
<b>C</b>	<b>Eastern Region</b>	<b>2252</b> <b>(0.85)</b>	<b>19721</b> <b>(9.25)</b>	<b>190.15</b> <b>(3.95)</b>	<b>165.3</b> <b>(4.13)</b>
11	Orissa	8888	7889	80.76	74.44
12	Bihar	4592	3199	50.06	35.81
13	West Bengal	8739	8600	58.43	54.31
14	UT of A & N. Is.	33	33	0.90	0.79
<b>D</b>	<b>Central Region</b>	<b>28851</b> <b>(10.94)</b>	<b>21453</b> <b>(10.06)</b>	<b>257.18</b> <b>(5.35)</b>	<b>174.07</b> <b>(4.34)</b>
15	Madhya Pradesh	5699	5440	101.26	76.86
16	Uttar Pradesh	23152	16013	155.92	97.21
<b>E</b>	<b>Western Region</b>	<b>15543</b> <b>(5.89)</b>	<b>14732</b> <b>(6.91)</b>	<b>246.38</b> <b>(5.12)</b>	<b>195.53</b> <b>(4.88)</b>
17	Gujarat	4929	4218	63.91	53.90
18	Maharashtra	10468	10468	179.71	135.91
19	Goa	146	46	2.76	2.72
<b>F</b>	<b>Southern Region</b>	<b>187690</b> <b>(71.14)</b>	<b>150903</b> <b>(70.78)</b>	<b>3942.38</b> <b>(81.98)</b>	<b>3353.20</b> <b>(83.68)</b>
20	Andhra Pradesh	126362	101275	2541.65	2152.99
21	Karnataka	18619	14386	367.65	309.86
22	Kerala	9625	6652	191.72	95.47
23	Tamilnadu	32766	28272	827.62	781.14
24	UT of Pondicherry	318	318	13.74	13.74
	<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>233825</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>213213</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>4808.79</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>4007.26</b> <b>(100.00)</b>

Source: Micro Credit Innovations Deptt., NABARD, Mumbai.

**TABLE: 5.5**  
**SHG Bank Linkages in India**

Agency	SHG's		Bank Loan	
	Number	Percentage	Amount (Rs. Million)	Percentage
Commercial Banks	361061	50.33	11495	56.11
Regional Rural Banks	277340	38.66	7272	35.50
Cooperative Banks	78959	11.01	1720	8.40
<b>Total</b>	<b>717360</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>20487</b>	<b>100.00</b>

*Source:* NABARD, 2003

**TABLE: 5.6**  
**STATE-WISE PERFORMANCE OF SHG'S IN INDIA**

(Rs. in Million)

State	1998-99			1999-2000			2000-2001		
	No. of SHG's linked	Bank loan	Reliance	No. of SHG's linked	Bank loan	Reliance	No. of SHG's linked	Bank loan	Reliance
H.P.	133	1.4	1.61	48	8.72	1.00	1166	16.68	21.70
Rajasthan	465	11.66	4.39	526	25.62	13.00	2513	66.17	50.00
Haryana	4	0.49	0.44	107	5.82	3.00	3347	9.01	9.00
Punjab	1	0.04	-	18	0.98	0.30	71	1.63	1.90
J&K	2	0.02	0.02	53	0.53	0.10	137	1.27	1.40
Assam	10	0.21	0.02	46	0.47	0.40	156	3.32	1.90
Meghalaya	30	0.79	0.52	49	0.78	0.10	-	1.17	0.20
Tripura	3	0.13	0.05	1	0.06	0.00	-	0.00	0.00
Sikkim	1	0.01	0.01	-	0.00	0.00	4	0.10	0.10
Manipur	5	0.20	0.10	-	0.00	0.00	-	0.31	0.00
Orissa	975	9.22	9.18	2021	18.09	17.80	3850	46.37	40.50
Bihar & Jharkhand	121	1.80	1.80	857	12.49	10.40	1846	32.18	21.40
West Bengal	554	4.15	4.11	2317	18.55	16.90	5351	32.65	31.30
UT of A & N Islands	3	0.28	0.25	9	0.23	0.20	10	0.24	0.20
M.P. & Chattisgarh	461	6.08	2.16	1533	25.84	22.40	3174	60.25	49.40
U.P. & Uttaranchal	1464	11.99	11.63	7744	68.72	20.90	5457	63.70	55.90
Gujarat	879	13.46	12.81	1345	21.28	18.80	1375	21.86	19.50
Maharashtra	1058	22.41	22.15	3029	55.09	13.50	5509	86.72	86.40
Goa	4	0.09	0.12	14	0.80	0.80	27	1.83	1.80
A.P.	6579	127.26	127.21	29242	682.56	548.90	849.39	1675.84	1421.20
Karnataka	2002	42.99	42.23	3167	118.37	65.80	5627	144.64	140.20
Kerala	1291	22.47	10.04	1709	56.55	29.20	1826	96.18	44.00
Tamil Nadu	2618	55.75	55.75	7671	227.31	186.80	16676	510.65	504.90
UT of Pondicherry	15	0.14	0.14	144	10.27	10.40	150	3.10	3.10
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>18678</b>	<b>333.01</b>	<b>306.74</b>	<b>61650</b>	<b>1359.11</b>	<b>980.70</b>	<b>140198</b>	<b>2878.86</b>	<b>2506.20</b>

**Source:** NABARD, Lucknow.



**TABLE: 5.7**  
**Estimated Credit Demand**

Sr. No.	Name of MFI's	Period of Operation (years)	Average Loan Size (Rs.)	Lending Rate (%)	Cumulative Borrower	Estimated Credit Demand (Rs. Million)
1	SEWA Bank	25	10,000	8	2,00,000	-
2	BASIX	3	7,000	24	20,000	100
3	SHARE	7	3,000	15	14,000	100
4	Mahila Kosh	10	5,000	14	1,00,000	30
5	PREM	17	2,000	10-34	29,000	5
6	ASA	10	4,500	15	6,000	60
7	LUPIN	11	4,000	12	2,000	5
8	FWWB	17	4,00,000	13.5	146	30
9	UCP	13	5,000	Flexible	6,300	4
10	ADITHI	11	5,000	12	5,000	15
11	ASSIST	14	3,000	12	4,000	20
12	UPBSN	3	9,000	12	40,000	NA
13	JAMUNA GRAMEEN BANK	2	6,000	12	852	-

*Source:* IFAD Study, 1999.

The estimation of credit demand has been shown in Table 5.7. However, the estimations vary as per need of credit and its usage.

## **CHAPTER - vi**

### **Functioning of SHG's**

The information to access of credit, resources, skills and technology base of poor are very weak and the scales of their operation small. Their credit needs arise due to growing family size and societal obligations such as expense on marriage and deaths, medical treatment and also due to market and climatic uncertainties. The need to expand or diversify operations places tremendous strain on the existing family income, which is hardly adequate to meet routine production and consumption requirements. In such emergencies, there are no credit institution to fall back upon and hence they are forced to take credit supplied by bigger landlords, traders and moneylenders at a quite high rate of interest, withstanding the threat of losing their means of production, indebtedness and sometimes even bondedness. The financial institutions have not entered this credit market in a big way due to certain reasons. Importantly, a poor person tends to be rather tentative, uncertain in his behaviour but group membership smoothens the rough edges of his behaviour pattern, making him more reliable as a borrower. A poor person feels exposed to all kinds of hazards; he requires guidance and advice from people he knows and can trust. Membership in a group gives him a feeling of protection. Thus, formation of a group would ensure the best participation of the poor in a credit programme. The SHG's serve the purpose of savings, credit, linkages with

banks, market, production, employment etc. Most of the SHG's are being promoted with facilitation of NGO's and other formal agencies. The field survey also reveals that more than half of the SHG's were promoted by NGO's while 45.5 percent were promoted by development Block under Swarnjayanti Gramin Rojgar Yojana (Table 6.1).

**Table No. 6.1**  
**Promoters of SHG's**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
N.G.O.	32 [100.00]	3 [9.38]	32 [100.00]	22 [68.75]		20 [62.50]	13 [40.62]	122 [54.46]
Block Development Office		29 [90.62]		10 [31.25]	32 [100.00]	12 [37.50]	19 [59.38]	102 [45.54]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Average size of group has been reported to be small i.e. 11 members. Importantly, the size of group has shrunk in the present from the initial one, however there has been nominal drop out in the membership. Dehradoon, Allahabad and Aligarh were reported to be witness of high drop out in the membership (Table 6.2).

**Table No. 6.2**  
**Group Size**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Average Number per District
Initial	404	391	385	387	354	356	338	11.67
Present	381	368	370	373	338	332	328	11.12
Average	11.91	11.5	11.56	11.66	10.56	10.37	10.25	-
Change	-5.64	-5.88	-3.89	-3.62	-4.52	-6.74	-2.96	-

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Most of the groups are comprising of 11-15 members (81.70 percent), while about 16 percent SHG's were reported to be comprising of less than 10 members (Table 6.3).

**Table No. 6.3**  
**Size of SHG**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Below 10				30 [93.75]	3 [9.38]	1 [3.13]	1 [3.13]	35 [15.63]
11-15	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]		25 [78.13]	31 [96.88]	31 [96.88]	183 [81.70]
16-18				1 [3.13]	4 [12.50]			5 [2.23]
18 to above				1 [3.13]				1 [0.45]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Interestingly, the respondents were asked about the stability of Group. More than half of the respondents reported that groups have been stable while in two fifth cases, groups have decreased. It was reported high in Aligarh and Dehradoon while group stability has been pronounced high in Sitapur followed by Banda, and Udham Singh Nagar (Table 6.4).

**Table No. 6.4**  
**Stability of Group**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Stable	6 [18.75]	19 [59.38]	20 [62.50]	23 [71.88]	18 [56.25]	17 [56.13]	20 [62.50]	123 [54.91]
Increased	2 [6.25]	3 [9.38]		1 [3.13]				6 [2.68]
Decreased	24 [75.00]	10 [31.25]	12 [37.50]	8 [25.00]	14 [43.75]	15 [46.88]	12 [37.50]	95 [42.41]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Most of the SHG's were graded by bank officials for accessing credit to poor members. However, about one third SHG's were graded second time only by bank officials (Table 6.5).

**Table No. 6.5**  
**Grading of S.H.G.**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Not any grading	2 [6.25]	2 [6.25]	1 [3.12]		2 [6.25]			7 [3.13]
Ist grading	30 [93.75]	30 [93.75]	31 [96.88]	32 [100.00]	30 [93.75]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	217 [96.88]
IIInd grading	8 [25.00]	7 [21.88]	18 [56.25]	3 [9.38]	15 [46.88]	13 [40.63]	15 [46.88]	79 [35.27]
Total Group	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

It was reported high in Banda and low in Sitapur district. After first grading when bank officials are ensured that the group is stabilized and functional, a revolving fund of Rs. 25000 is being given to group for its credit needs and strengthening. Most of the SHG's have received this fund (Table 6.6).

**Table No. 6.6**  
**Whether Received Revolving Fund**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yes	26 [86.67]	26 [86.67]	29 [93.55]	31 [96.88]	26 [86.67]	32 [100.00]	30 [93.75]	200 [92.17]
No	4 [13.33]	4 [13.33]	2 [6.45]	1 [3.12]	4 [13.33]		2 [6.25]	17 [7.83]
N.	30	30	31	32	30	32	32	217

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Most of the SHG's have received bank loans. However, in Allahabad and Banda districts, a large number of SHG's have not received bank loan even after IIInd grading (Table 6.7)

**Table No. 6.7**  
**Whether Received Bank Loaning**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yes	8 [100.00]	3 [42.86]	13 [72.22]	3 [100.00]	15 [100.00]	13 [100.00]	14 [93.33]	69 [87.34]
No		4 [57.14]	5 [27.78]				1 [6.67]	10 [12.66]
N.	8	7	18	3	15	13	15	79

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

It is necessary to note down the objectives of the linkage programme. These are:

- (i) to evolve supplementary credit strategies for meeting the needs of the poor by combining the flexibility, sensitivity and responsiveness of the informal credit system with the technical/administrative capabilities and financial resources of formal financial institutions;
- (ii) to build mutual trust and confidence between bankers and the rural poor;
- (iii) to encourage banking activity in both the thrift and credit aspects in a segment of the population that formal financial institutions usually find difficult to reach.

Different SHG models can be experimented with. These are:

- (i) Banks deal directly with the SHG, providing financial assistance for on lending to individual members;

- (ii) Banks give direct assistance to the SHG's while the NGO provides training and guidance to the SHG for effective functioning;
- (iii) The role of NGO can be financial intermediary between the bank and a number of SHG's, with the NGO accepting the contractual responsibility for loan repayment to the banks and the linkage between the bank and the SHG is indirect;
- (iv) Banks give loans directly to individual SHG members on recommendations of SHG's and the NGO. The NGO assists the bank in monitoring supervising and recovery of loans.

SHG's are mostly informal groups where members pool savings and refinance the group on a rotational basis. The groups have a common perception of need and impression towards collective action. Many such groups formed around specific production activities, promote savings among members and use the pooled resources to meet their various credit needs of. Where funds generation is low in the initial phases due to low saving capacities, this is supplemented by external resources loaned/donated by NGO's. Thus, SHG's have been able to provide primitive banking services to its members that are cost effective, flexible and without defaults. Based on local requirements, SHG's have evolved their own characteristics of functioning which may be summarized as following:

- (i) group members usually create a common fund by contributing their small savings on a regular basis;
- (ii) group evolve flexible systems of working and manage pooled resources in a democratic way;
- (iii) loan requests are considered by groups in periodic meetings and competing claims on limited resources are settled by consensus;
- (iv) loans are given mainly on trust with minimum documentation and without any security;
- (v) the loan amounts are small, frequent, for short duration and are mainly for unconventional purposes;
- (vi) the rate of interest vary from group to group and the purpose of loan. It is higher than that of the banks but lower than that of moneylenders;
- (vii) at periodic meetings, besides collecting money, social and economic issues are also discussed;
- (viii) defaulters are rare due to group pressure and intimate knowledge of the end use of credit.

The respondents were asked questions regarding agenda of group meetings. Common and specific agenda are discussed in group meetings (Table 6.8).



**Table No. 6.8**  
**Agenda of group meetings**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Common		2 [6.25]			5 [15.63]	10 [31.25]	2 [6.25]	19 [8.48]
Specific								
Both	32 [100.00]	30 [93.75]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	27 [84.37]	22 [68.75]	30 [93.75]	205 [91.52]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

In most of the cases meetings are called by group leaders in consultation with group members, project staff, as per requirement and need for decision-making. The proceedings of meetings are recorded by group leaders or facilitators, while decisions are taken jointly by consensus.

The method of saving is shown in Table 6.9. The small savings mostly Rs. 10-20 per month per member is being collected and deposited in bank by members directly or through leader on a fixed date (Table 6.9).

**Table No. 6.9**  
**Method of Saving**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Deposited by members in group meeting on fixed date	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	224 [100.00]
Collected by representatives from members & individual outside meetings								
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

All the saving money is being kept in bank account (Table 6.10).

**Table No. 6.10**  
**How Is The Group Money Kept**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Deposited in the bank account	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	224 [100.00]
Distributed as a loan among the members								
Remains with group								
Kept in Cash box of the group								
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Bank account is mainly operated by President/ Treasurer (67.86 percent) and in some cases President/ Secretary of group. But it is not mandatory and any position holder such as President Treasurers and Secretary may operate bank account (Table 6.11).

**Table No. 6.11**  
**Operation of Account**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
President/ Treasurer/ Secretary					4 [12.50]		2 [6.25]	6 [2.68]
President/ Treasurer	8 [25.00]	29 [90.62]		32 [100.00]	28 [87.56]	32 [100.00]	23 [71.88]	152 [67.86]
President/ Secretary			32 [100.00]				3 [9.38]	35 [15.62]
Any two of above three	24 [75.00]	3 [9.38]					4 [12.50]	31 [13.84]
Others if any								
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Frequency of bank transaction is shown in Table 6.12.

**Table No. 6.12**  
**Frequency of Bank Transaction**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Once in a month	32 [100.00]		27 [84.37]	24 [75.00]	21 [65.62]	22 [68.75]	29 [90.62]	155 [69.20]
More than once in a month		32 [100.00]		8 [25.00]	11 [34.38]	10 [31.25]	3 [9.38]	64 [28.57]
Occasionally			5 [15.63]					5 [2.23]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Generally, every month bank transaction is being made. It was reported as high as 100 percent in Aligarh, 90.62 percent in Udham Singh Nagar, and 84.37 Percent in Banda.

Sources of savings are shown in Table 6.13.

**Table No. 6.13**  
**Sources of Savings**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Curtailing the expenditure	26 [81.25]	14 [43.75]		22 [68.75]		22 [68.75]	1 [3.12]	85 [37.95]
Saving from the income	6 [18.75]	18 [56.25]	32 [100.00]	10 [31.25]	32 [100.00]	10 [31.25]	31 [96.88]	139 [62.05]
Provided by their family members								
Others								
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Most of the members save small amount from their income (62.05 percent). But, it is not possible always, because income generation influences expenditure pattern also. Therefore,

members of groups curtail their expenditure to save fixed amount in terms of thrift.

Average thrift and credit are shown in Table 6.14.

**Table 6.14**  
**Average Savings and Credit of SHG's**

Distt.	Savings. (Rs.)			Credit (Rs.)		
	Total	Per group	Per member	Total	Per group	Per member
Aligarh	529000	16531	1388	1330000	41562	3491
Allahabad	414465	12952	1126	438400	13700	1191
Banda	343030	10720	927	2884500	90141	7796
Sitapur	161500	5046	433	450000	14062	1206
Almora	331105	10347	980	2262800	70712	6695
Dehradoon	370000	11562	1114	2445000	76406	7364
Udham Singh Nagar	837120	26160	2552	3215000	100469	9802
Total	2986220	12442	1199	13028700	54274	5231

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Per group savings has been computed to be Rs. 12,442 while per member savings were computed to be Rs. 1,199. Per group savings were reported high in Uttaranchal. It was found as high as Rs. 26,160 in Udham Singh Nagar, Rs. 11,560 in Dehradoon, Rs. 16,531 in Aligarh and Rs. 12,952 in Allahabad. It was reported lowest in Sitapur (Rs. 5,046). Per member thrift has been reported high in Udham Singh Nagar (Rs. 2,552) followed by Aligarh (Rs. 1,388), Allahabad (Rs. 1,126), while it was recorded lowest in Sitapur (Rs. 433). Importantly, per group credit has been reported to be Rs. 54,274. It was found highest in Udham Singh Nagar (Rs. One lakh) followed by Dehradoon and Almora, while it was recorded lowest in Banda (Rs. 90,141). Again per member credit has been recorded to be Rs. 5,231 only. It was found highest in Udham Singh Nagar, Dehradoon and Banda, while it was reported lowest in Allahabad (Rs. 1,191).

Credit rotation is shown in Table 6.15.

**Table No. 6.15**  
**Credit Rotation**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Number of members who have taken loan one time	181 [47.51]	368 [100.00]	180 [48.65]	246 [65.95]	292 [86.39]	332 [100.00]	295 [89.94]	1894 [76.06]
No. of members who have taken loan more than once	59 [15.49]	246 [66.85]	112 [30.27]	77 [20.64]	159 [47.04]	159 [47.89]	236 [71.95]	1148 [46.10]
No. of non SHG persons who received loan								
Total No. of loans								
Number of loan taken by members								
No. of loan taken by representatives								
Total member of selected group	381	368	370	373	338	332	328	2490

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

More than three fourth members of SHG's have taken loans one time only while 46.10 percent have taken it more than once. The incidence of second time loan was highest in Udham Singh Nagar, followed Allahabad and Dehradoon.

The respondents were asked questions regarding utilization of fines, interest etc. Most of the respondents accepted that such money is being added to group capital (61.25 percent). It was found higher in Aligarh, Allahabad, Dehradoon and Udham Singh Nagar (Table 6.16).

**Table No. 6.16  
Utilization of Interest and Fines**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Added to group capital	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	17 [53.13]	24 [75.00]	16 [50.00]	32 [100.00]	29 [90.62]	182 [81.25]
Utilized for group activities			5 [15.62]	8 [25.00]	16 [50.00]			29 [12.95]
Shared as dividend among members			10 [31.25]				3 [9.38]	13 [5.80]
Others								
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The group activities are being audited monthly (83.48 percent) and annually (16.52 percent). This ensures proper functioning and better performance of groups (Table 6.17).

**Table 6.17  
Frequency of Group Auditing**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Monthly	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	16 [50.00]	32 [100.00]	11 [34.37]	187 [83.48]
Quarterly								
Six monthly								
Annual						16 [50.00]	21 [65.63]	37 [16.52]
Not Done								
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The group activities are being audited by group facilitators (50.8 percent) and group leaders (42.86 percent) while in most of

the cases NGO's activists as facilitators audit group activities (Table 6.18).

**Table No. 6.18**  
**Group Activities Being Audited**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Group	4 [12.50]	10 [31.25]	4 [12.50]	14 [43.75]	32 [100.00]	16 [50.00]	16 [50.00]	96 [42.86]
Group facilitator	28 [87.50]	22 [68.75]	28 [87.50]	18 [56.25]		16 [50.00]	2 [6.25]	114 [50.89]
N.G.O.							9 [28.13]	9 [4.02]
Others							5 [15.62]	5 [2.23]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Awareness regarding availability of basic services is shown in Table 6.19.

**Table 6.19**  
**Awareness Regarding Availability of Basic Services**

	Majority	Some	None	N
Maternity Services	224 [100.00]			224
Immunization of Child	224 [100.00]			224
Immunization of Mothers	176 [78.57]	48 [21.43]		224
Children going to schools	128 [57.14]	96 [42.86]		224
Access to PDS	208 [92.86]	16 [7.14]		224
Sanitation facility	136 [60.71]	88 [39.29]		224
Safe drinking water	136 [60.71]	88 [39.29]		224
Family Planning	144 [64.29]	80 [35.71]		224
Pension Scheme	120 [53.57]	96 [42.86]	8 [3.57]	224
AIDS/HIV	224 [100.00]			224
Total	1720	512	8	2240

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

It is assumed that SHG's promote awareness regarding existing public services, government programmes, rights and entitlements etc. to its members, even SHG's through it members mobilize the community and sensitize the governance regarding gender justice and social equity to ensure social justice. The

majority of the SHG's members were found aware regarding availability of basic services to them. However, awareness regarding such services as pension scheme, importance of schooling of children, sanitation and drinking water facility etc. has been reported to be low.

The group members were asked regarding prioritization of local needs. Development (91.96 percent), regular electricity supply (84.38 percent), drainage (81.70 percent), and roads (73.66 percent) were the main priority needs as per group leaders view perception. However, such local needs vary from district to district. Significantly, socio-economic development of the region is the most prioritized local need (Table 6.20).

**Table No. 6.20**  
**Prioritization of Local Issues**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Road	20 [62.50]	25 [78.13]	21 [65.62]	30 [93.75]	30 [93.75]	19 [95.38]	20 [62.50]	165 [73.66]
Drainage	32 [100.00]	30 [93.75]	23 [71.88]	32 [100.00]	25 [78.13]	15 [46.87]	26 [81.25]	183 [81.70]
Electricity	30 [93.75]	28 [87.50]	24 [75.00]	32 [100.00]	26 [81.25]	21 [65.62]	28 [87.50]	189 [84.38]
Development	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	32 [100.00]	25 [78.13]	27 [84.38]	28 [87.50]	30 [93.75]	206 [91.96]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The motivation factors for pooling savings are shown in Table 6.21. Future and economic security are two important motivating factors for savings. Securing future has been found more pronounced in Allahabad, Aligarh, Udham Singh Nagar,



Banda and Sitapur while economic security in Almora and Dehradun (Table 6.21).

**Table No. 6.21**  
**Motivation for Savings**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
For Secure Future	30 [93.75]	32 [100.00]	28 [87.50]	24 [75.00]	16 [50.00]	22 [68.75]	30 [93.75]	182 [81.25]
Economic Security	2 [6.25]		4 [12.50]	8 [25.00]	16 [50.00]	10 [31.25]	2 [6.25]	42 [18.75]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The leaders of SHG's reported training, government loaning and marketing as main problems of income generation activities. Importantly, most of the SHG's lack proper and adequate training to its members and leaders for the effective functioning as well audit utilization for sustainable livelihoods (Table 6.22).

**Table No. 6.22**  
**Problems Being Faced & Income Generation Activities**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Training	28 [87.50]	32 [100.00]	21 [65.62]	20 [62.50]	16 [50.00]	20 [62.50]	20 [62.50]	157 [70.09]
Govt. loaning	1 [3.12]		6 [18.75]	5 [15.63]	10 [31.25]	10 [31.25]	8 [25.00]	40 [17.86]
Marketing	3 [9.38]		5 [15.63]	7 [21.87]	6 [18.75]	2 [2.25]	4 [12.50]	27 [12.05]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The interaction between SHG's and Panchayat's has been reported to be high (69.20 percent). However, such interaction has been recorded low in Dehradun (31.25 percent). Again,

SHG's have sensitized the functionaries of Panchayats, and governance of development programmes (Table 6.23).

**Table No. 6.23**  
**Interaction Between SHG's and Panchayats**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yes	22 [68.75]	20 [62.50]	17 [53.13]	30 [93.75]	32 [100.00]	10 [31.25]	24 [75.00]	155 [69.20]
No	10 [31.25]	12 [37.50]	15 [46.87]	2 [6.25]		22 [68.75]	8 [25.00]	69 [30.80]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The group leaders of SHG's were questioned regarding initiation for community development. More than three fourth respondents reported that they have initiated community in their group development, its incidence was found higher in Aligarh, Allahabad, Sitapur and Almora while it was not taken up to a sufficient extent in Banda and Udham Singh Nagar (Table 6.24).

**Table No. 6.24**  
**Whether SHG's Initiated Community Development**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yes	32 [100.00]	30 [93.75]	17 [53.13]	28 [87.50]	25 [78.13]	24 [75.00]	15 [46.87]	171 [76.34]
No		2 [6.25]	15 [46.87]	4 [12.50]	7 [21.87]	8 [25.00]	17 [53.13]	53 [23.66]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

It is important to initiate income generation activities by the SHG's. However, only half of the SHG's have initiated such activities while rest are in process of initiating such activities. Generally, old, stabilized and active SHG's are able to initiate

these activities and to ensure its sustainability while newly formed SHG's are not able to start such activities. Most of the SHG's in Aligarh, Almora, Banda and Udham Singh Nagar have initiated income generation activities (Table 6.25).

**Table No. 6.25**  
**Whether SHG's Initiated Income Generation Activities**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yes	28 [87.50]	10 [31.25]	15 [46.88]	7 [21.87]	20 [62.50]	15 [46.88]	12 [37.50]	107 [47.77]
No	4 [12.50]	22 [68.75]	17 [53.12]	25 [78.13]	12 [37.50]	17 [53.12]	20 [62.50]	117 [52.23]
N.	32	32	32	32	32	32	32	224

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The majority of the respondents of SHG's reported that some members of groups have started income generating activities (88.78 percent). It was reported high in Banda, Sitapur, Udham Singh Nagar and Almora (Table 6.26).

**Table No. 6.26**  
**Number of Members Engaged in Income Generation Activities**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
All members of group	4 [14.29]	2 [20.00]			2 [10.00]	3 [20.00]	1 [8.33]	12 [11.15]
Some members of group	24 [85.71]	8 [80.00]	15 [100.00]	7 [100.00]	18 [90.00]	12 [80.00]	11 [91.67]	95 [88.78]
N.	28	10	15	7	20	15	12	107

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

All the members of groups are not active in terms of starting income generation activities and their proper management. Importantly, to operationalize the identified income generation

activities, skill development of the targeted groups in various aspects of micro-enterprises is called for. Marketing, training, documentation and publicity are required for sustainable development of micro-economic enterprises. The key issues for marketing is that the products must have local demand for which suitable consumer linkages are to be forged. The project or NGO facilitators have to facilitate the SHG's in terms of imparting training, entrepreneurship development, skill up gradation, sustainable availability of raw materials, technology, audit and in identifying the marketing outlets and in making suitable linkages with them. The project functionaries have a major role to play in areas such as training needs assessment, identification of trainers, organization of training, forging training linkages, organization of exposure visits etc.

# Impact of Micro-financing

Micro-finance interventions are well-recognized world over, as an effective tool for poverty alleviation and improving socio-economic conditions of the poor. In India too, micro-finance is making head way in its efforts for reducing poverty and empowering women in particular. The impact of micro-finance programme through SHG's has been effective in making positive social change to all members, irrespective of the direct borrowers of the micro-credit. Importantly, in the rural context, the SHG's have facilitated the poor, especially the women to overcome the existing constraints grappling the formal credit institutions. These groups provide considerable social protection and income opportunities to the members. The SHG's have acquired a prominent status in maximizing social and financial returns. The promotion of income generation activities for the poor rural women is perceived as a powerful medium to resolve several socio-economic problems such as reduction in poverty, provision of goods and services appropriate to local needs, redistribution of income and opportunities in the community etc.

### **Socio-economic Conditions of Beneficiaries:**

Age, education, caste, religion, marital status, family income, housing conditions etc. are some of the important variables that affect women in their empowerment and development. Most of

the surveyed beneficiaries were belonging to age group of 26-35 years (42.59 percent) and 36-45 years (35.99 percent). Thus, making a majority of to middle age group (Table 7.1).

**Table No. 7.1**  
**Age Group of Beneficiaries**

Age	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
< 25 year	23 [14.38]	20 [12.50]	15 [19.38]	17 [10.38]	12 [7.50]	9 [5.63]	13 [8.13]	109 [9.75]
26-35 year	87 [54.38]	60 [37.50]	65 [40.63]	65 [40.63]	55 [34.38]	81 [50.63]	64 [40.00]	477 [42.59]
36-45 year	35 [21.88]	70 [43.75]	73 [45.63]	52 [32.50]	63 [39.38]	54 [33.75]	56 [35.00]	403 [35.99]
46 to above	15 [9.38]	10 [6.25]	7 [4.38]	26 [16.25]	30 [18.75]	16 [10.00]	27 [16.88]	131 [11.70]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The education of beneficiaries is shown in Table 7.2.

**Table No. 7.2**  
**Education of Beneficiaries**

Education	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Illiterate	84 [52.50]	20 [12.50]	95 [59.38]	63 [39.38]		34 [21.25]	30 [18.75]	326 [29.11]
Literate	28 [17.50]	35 [21.88]	38 [23.75]	46 [28.75]	33 [20.63]	33 [20.63]	40 [25.00]	253 [22.59]
Primary	21 [13.13]	15 [9.38]	7 [4.38]	16 [10.00]	28 [17.50]	21 [13.13]	20 [12.50]	128 [11.43]
Middle Class	14 [8.75]	40 [25.00]	10 [6.25]	20 [12.50]	39 [24.38]	33 [20.63]	18 [11.25]	174 [15.54]
High School	6 [3.75]	25 [15.63]	5 [3.13]	10 [6.25]	32 [20.00]	30 [18.75]	24 [15.00]	132 [11.79]
Intermediate	4 [2.50]	10 [6.25]	3 [1.88]	2 [1.25]	22	2 [1.25]	20 [12.50]	63 [5.63]
Graduation	3 [1.88]	10 [6.25]	2 [1.25]	3 [1.88]	6 [3.75]	4 [2.50]	5 [3.13]	33 [2.95]
Post Graduation		5 [3.13]				3 [1.88]	3 [1.88]	11 [0.99]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Most of the beneficiaries were found poor in terms of education and literacy development. Even, 29.11 percent women respondents were reported to be illiterate. Illiteracy was found

more pronounced in Banda (59.38 percent), Aligarh (52.50 percent) and Sitapur (39.38 percent). Importantly, educated women respondents were reported high in Udham Singh Nagar. The sub castes of beneficiaries are shown in Table 7.3.

**Table No. 7.3**  
**Sub-Caste of Respondents**

Sub-caste	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Chamar	11 [6.88]	65 [40.63]	27 [16.88]	57 [35.63]	55 [34.38]	46 [28.75]	35 [21.88]	296 [26.43]
Dhobi	27 [16.88]	25 [15.63]	25 [15.63]	19 [11.88]	13 [8.13]	8 [5.00]	6 [3.75]	123 [10.98]
Dhanuk	16 [10.00]	6 [3.75]	30 [18.75]	5 [3.13]	29 [18.13]		15 [9.38]	101 [9.02]
Jatav	42 [26.25]		10 [6.25]		25 [15.63]	9 [5.63]	35 [21.88]	121 [10.80]
Pasi	26 [16.25]	25 [15.63]	15 [9.38]	23 [14.38]	23 [14.38]	17 [10.63]	24 [15.00]	153 [13.66]
Khatik	14 [8.75]	30 [18.75]	30 [18.70]	22 [13.75]	7 [4.38]	20 [12.50]	6 [3.75]	129 [11.52]
Sonkar	5 [3.13]	5 [3.13]	3 [1.88]	4 [2.50]			11 [6.88]	28 [2.50]
Kol			18 [11.25]					18 [1.61]
Other	19 [11.88]	4 [2.50]	2 [1.25]	30 [18.75]	8 [50.00]	60 [37.50]	28 [17.50]	151 [13.48]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Chamar (26.43 percent), Pasi (13.66 percent), Khatik (11.52 percent), Dhobi (10.98 percent) and Jatav (10.80 percent) are some of the major sub-castes of Scheduled Castes. Chamar is a dominating caste in Allahabad, Sitapur and Dehradoon while Kol is dominant in Banda. All women belonged to Hindu religion since majority of SC's comes from Hindu religion only (Table 7.4).

**Table No. 7.4**  
**Religion of Respondents**

Religion	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Hindu	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	1120 [100.00]
Muslim								
Christian								
Sikh								
Others								
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Most of the women respondents were reported to be married, however, proportion of unmarried girls was reported significant in Dehradoon. Again, widow beneficiaries has been reported high in Banda, Sitapur, Almora and Allahabad (Table 7.5).

**Table No. 7.5  
Marital Status of Respondents**

Marital Status	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Married	141 [28.13]	120 [75.00]	95 [59.38]	135 [84.38]	140 [87.50]	130 [81.25]	145 [90.63]	906 [80.89]
Unmarried						8 [5.00]		8 [0.71]
Widow	16 [10.00]	40 [25.00]	20 [12.50]	25 [15.63]	20 [12.50]	12 [7.50]	13 [8.13]	146 [13.04]
Divorced	3 [1.88]		15 [9.38]					18 [1.61]
Separated			30 [18.75]			10 [6.25]	2 [1.25]	42 [3.75]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The majority of the respondents were found living in nuclear families (72.23 percent) while more than one fourth respondents accepted that they are living in joint families. This was reported high in Allahabad, Aligarh, Sitapur and Udham Singh Nagar (Table 7.6).

**Table No. 7.6**



## Type of Family

Family	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Nuclear	106 [66.25]	90 [56.25]	145 [90.63]	104 [65.00]	125 [18.13]	123 [76.88]	116 [72.50]	809 [72.23]
Joint	54 [33.75]	70 [43.75]	15 [9.38]	56 [35.00]	35 [21.88]	37 [23.13]	44 [27.50]	311 [27.77]
Extended								
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The size of family is shown in Table 7.7.

**Table No. 7.7**  
**Family Size**

Members of Family	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Less than 4	4 [2.50]	20 [12.50]	24 [15.00]	4 [2.50]	15 [9.38]	15 [9.38]	18 [11.25]	100 [8.93]
4 – 6	95 [59.38]	75 [46.88]	110 [68.75]	100 [62.50]	110 [68.75]	100 [62.50]	100 [62.50]	690 [61.61]
7 – 9	58 [36.25]	50 [31.25]	20 [12.50]	40 [25.00]	30 [18.75]	35 [21.88]	39 [24.38]	272 [24.29]
Up to 10 and above	3 [1.88]	15 [9.38]	6 [10.00]	16 [10.00]	5 [3.13]	10 [6.25]	3 [1.88]	58 [5.18]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Overwhelming majority of respondents reported that their family size is large one, comprising of more than 4 members. The large family size has been found more pronounced in Banda and Sitapur. Importantly, less than 30 percent women respondents accepted that they are living with their in laws. However, the majority of the respondents reported that in laws are not living with them. It is general tendency that in rural U.P. poor families live independent, concentrating own family members (Table 7.8).

**Table No. 7.8**

## Whether In-laws Live with Respondents

In-laws	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yes	54 [66.25]	70 [43.75]	20 [12.50]	74 [46.25]	35 [21.88]	35 [21.88]	42 [26.25]	330 [29.46]
No	106 [33.75]	90 [56.25]	140 [87.50]	86 [53.75]	125 [78.13]	125 [78.13]	118 [73.75]	790 [70.54]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

All the respondents were found living in their own house (Table 7.9).

**Table No. 7.9  
Ownership of House**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Own	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	1120 [100.00]
Rented								
Others								
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

However, the housing conditions are pathetic since they lack basic facilities. The majority of the households do not have access to electricity (60.63 percent). It was reported high in Aligarh, Sitapur and Banda district (Table 7.10).

**Table No. 7.10  
Electricity Facility in House**

Age	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yes	41 [25.63]	85 [53.13]	20 [12.50]	41 [25.63]	71 [44.38]	100 [62.50]	83 [51.88]	441 [39.38]
No	119 [74.38]	75 [46.88]	140 [87.50]	119 [74.38]	89 [55.63]	60 [37.50]	77 [48.13]	679 [60.63]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The toilet facility is also not available to the beneficiaries and most of them accepted that they have either manual scavenging toilet or forced to defecate in the open. The toilet facility has been reported to somewhat satisfactory in Aligarh, Dehradun and Udham Singh Nagar (Table 7.11).

**Table No. 7.11  
Toilet Facility in House**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Dry Latrine	30 [18.75]	15 [9.38]		10 [6.25]	12 [7.50]	56 [35.00]	30 [18.75]	153 [13.66]
Flush Latrine	4 [2.50]				3 [1.88]	4 [2.50]	14 [8.75]	25 [2.23]
Manual	126 [78.75]	145 [92.62]	160 [100.00]	150 [93.75]	145 [90.63]	100 [62.50]	116 [72.50]	942 [84.11]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The majority of the respondents accepted that they are dependent on wood for cooking. It was reported high in Udham Singh Nagar, Dehradun and Almora where fuel wood is available in plenty. However, in other areas other cooking devices are in use to the significant proportion (Table 7.12).

**Table No. 7.12  
Cooking Facility in House**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Gas	3 [1.88]	15 [9.38]		2 [1.25]	5 [3.13]		6 [3.75]	31 [2.77]
Kerosene Oil	2 [1.25]	5 [3.13]	3 [1.88]	10 [6.25]		5 [3.13]		25 [2.23]
Wood	144 [90.00]	124 [77.50]	129 [80.63]	140 [87.50]	147 [91.87]	150 [93.75]	154 [96.25]	988 [88.21]
Angeethi	6 [3.75]	10 [6.25]	15 [9.38]	8 [5.00]	4 [2.50]	5 [3.13]		48 [4.29]
Others	5 [3.13]	6 [3.75]	13 [8.13]		4 [2.50]			28 [2.50]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Most of the beneficiaries have access to hand pump for safe drinking water. However the proportion of households who do not have access to safe drinking water sources has been reported high in Banda (Table 7.13).

**Table No. 7.13**  
**Drinking Water Facility**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Piped Water								
Hand Pump	150 [93.75]	160 [100.00]	100 [62.50]	160 [100.00]	140 [87.50]	147 [91.87]	160 [100.00]	1017 [90.80]
Combined Facility						3 [1.88]		3 [0.27]
Others	10 [6.25]		60 [37.50]		20 [12.50]	10 [6.25]		100 [8.93]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Spending of family income is shown in Table 7.14.

**Table No. 7.14**  
**Spending of Family Income**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Self	14 [8.75]	5 [3.13]	15 [9.38]	10 [6.25]	1 [0.63]	9 [5.62]	3 [1.88]	57 [5.89]
Husband		91 [56.88]	85 [53.13]	121 [75.63]	90 [56.25]	79 [49.38]	102 [63.75]	568 [50.71]
Children	129 [80.63]	10 [12.50]	5 [3.13]	5 [3.13]				149 [13.30]
Fathers/ Mothers in law	14 [8.75]	15 [9.38]	25 [15.63]	14 [8.75]	50 [31.25]	42 [26.25]	33 [20.63]	193 [17.23]
Any other family members	3 [1.88]	39 [24.38]	30 [18.75]	10 [6.25]	19 [11.88]	30 [18.75]	22 [13.75]	153 [13.66]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

More than half of the respondents reported that their husbands spend family income while about 6 percent respondents accepted that they themselves spend it. It was reported high in

Banda and Aligarh. Significantly, children have been reported high to spend family income in Aligarh. This shows that the respondents in the district have grown up or educated children who are responsible to spend family income. Interestingly, the overwhelming majority of the respondents reported that the head of the family are their husbands (82.05 percent). It was reported high in Udham Singh Nagar, Banda, Almora and Aligarh (Table 7.15).

**Table No. 7.15**  
**Head Of The Family**

Head	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Husband	141 [88.13]	103 [64.38]	145 [90.63]	121 [75.63]	135 [84.38]	123 [76.88]	151 [94.38]	919 [82.05]
Self	15 [9.38]	16 [10.00]		4 [2.50]	4 [2.50]	10 [6.25]		49 [4.38]
House wife								
Father	4 [2.50]	6 [3.75]	10 [6.25]	20 [12.50]	21 [13.13]	12 [7.50]	9 [5.63]	82 [7.32]
Mother		5 [3.13]	3 [1.88]	15 [9.38]				23 [2.05]
In-laws		30 [18.75]	2 [1.25]			15 [9.38]		47 [4.20]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Activity Status of children is shown in Table 7.16.

**Table No. 7.16**  
**Activity Status of Children**

Age	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Small Children	160 [37.49]	148 [38.54]	160 [42.10]	145 [36.58]	150 [36.58]	160 [41.56]	160 [36.69]	1083
School Going Children	142 [33.26]	136 [35.42]	100 [26.31]	156 [37.96]	160 [39.02]	135 [35.06]	151 [34.63]	980
Working Children	125 [29.27]	100 [26.04]	120 [31.58]	110 [26.76]	100 [24.39]	90 [23.38]	125 [28.69]	770
N.	427	384	280	411	410	385	436	2833

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The landholding size of respondent's is shown in Table 7.17.

**Table No. 7.17**  
**Land Holding Size**

Land Holdings	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Landless	48 [30.00]	29 [18.13]	65 [40.63]	44 [27.50]	38 [23.75]	73 [45.63]	60 [37.50]	357 [31.88]
< 1 Acre	74 [46.25]	60 [37.50]	45 [28.13]	72 [45.00]	77 [48.13]	43 [26.88]	66 [41.25]	437 [39.02]
1-5 Acre	38 [23.75]	56 [35.00]	40 [25.00]	40 [25.00]	45 [28.13]	44 [27.50]	32 [20.00]	295 [26.34]
6-10 Acre		15 [9.38]	10 [6.25]	4 [2.50]			2 [1.25]	31 [2.77]
11-17 Acre								
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Most of the beneficiaries are either landless (31.88 percent) or possessing small and marginal landholdings. The landlessness has been reported high in Dehradoon, Banda and Udham Singh Nagar.

The employment status of respondents is given in Table 7.18.

**Table No. 7.18**  
**Employment of Respondents**

Employment	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Housewife	33 [20.63]	59 [36.88]	35 [21.88]	50 [31.25]	30 [18.75]	52 [32.50]	42 [26.25]	301 [26.88]
Employment	26 [16.25]	36 [22.50]	20 [12.50]	14 [8.75]	16 [10.00]		11 [6.88]	123 [10.98]
Self Employment	58 [36.25]	35 [21.88]	25 [15.63]	57 [35.63]	80 [50.00]	90 [56.25]	64 [40.00]	409 [36.52]
Professional					4 [2.50]			4 [0.35]
Labour	43 [26.88]	30 [18.75]	80 [50.00]	39 [24.38]	30 [18.75]	18 [11.25]	43 [26.88]	283 [25.27]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

More than one fourth respondent were housewives. It was found in greater number in Allahabad and Dehradun while self-employed women have been reported high in Almora, Dehradun and Udham Singh Nagar and lowest in Banda. More than one fourth respondent's were labourers. It was reported highest in Banda (50 percent)

Education of respondent's is given in Table 7.19.

**Table No. 7.19**  
**Education of Husband**

Education	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Illiterate	60 [37.50]	17 [10.63]	75 [46.88]	34 [21.25]	10 [6.25]	35 [21.88]	33 [20.63]	264 [23.57]
Literate	33 [20.63]	15 [9.38]	40 [25.00]	33 [20.63]	24 [15.00]	39 [24.38]	21 [13.13]	205 [18.13]
Primary	18 [11.25]	5 [3.13]	15 [9.38]	16 [10.00]	37 [23.13]	14 [8.75]	11 [6.88]	116 [10.36]
Middle Class	20 [12.50]	10 [6.25]	20 [12.50]	34 [31.25]	30 [18.75]	45 [28.13]	30 [18.75]	189 [16.88]
High School	15 [9.38]	30 [18.75]	5 [3.13]	31 [19.38]	18 [11.25]	18 [11.25]	27 [16.88]	144 [12.86]
Intermediate	8 [5.00]	28 [17.50]	5 [3.13]	9 [5.63]	25 [15.63]	9 [5.63]	30 [18.75]	114 [10.18]
Graduation	4 [2.50]	30 [18.75]		3 [1.88]	11 [6.88]		4 [2.50]	36 [3.21]
Post Graduation	2 [1.25]	25 [15.63]			5 [3.13]		4 [2.50]	36 [3.21]
Technical								
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The education levels of beneficiaries husbands have been reported to be low. One-fourth respondents reported that their husbands are illiterate while it was recorded as high as 46.88 percent in Banda and as low as 6.25 percent in Almora. Higher educational standards were observed in Udham Singh Nagar, Almora and Allahabad.

Importantly, about half of the respondents accepted that their husbands are unemployed. It was reported high in Aligarh, Udham Singh Nagar and Sitapur while proportion of self employed has been reported to be 37.23 percent (Table 7.20).

**Table No. 7.20**  
**Employment of Husband**

Employment	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Employed	25 [15.63]	39 [24.38]	35 [21.88]	28 [17.50]	14 [8.75]	17 [10.63]	16 [10.00]	174 [15.54]
Unemployed	92 [57.50]	28 [17.50]	67 [41.88]	83 [51.88]	73 [45.63]	81 [50.63]	83 [51.88]	507 [45.27]
Self Employed	43 [26.88]	93 [58.13]	48 [30.00]	47 [29.38]	73 [45.63]	52 [32.50]	61 [38.13]	417 [37.23]
Professional			10 [6.25]	2 [1.25]		10 [6.25]		22 [1.96]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The annual income of surveyed families is shown in Table 7.21.

**Table No. 7.21**  
**Annual Income of Family**

Income (Rs.)	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Below 10000		5 [3.13]	15 [9.38]	10 [6.25]	10 [6.25]	20 [12.50]	5 [3.13]	70 [6.25]
10000 – 15000	10 [6.25]	15 [9.38]	12 [7.50]	20 [12.50]	15 [9.38]	15 [9.38]	25 [15.63]	112 [10.00]
15000 – 20000	52 [32.50]	16 [10.00]	18 [11.25]	40 [25.00]	45 [28.13]	42 [26.25]	40 [25.00]	253 [22.59]
20000 – 30000	60 [37.50]	64 [40.00]	25 [15.63]	45 [28.13]	60 [37.50]	54 [33.75]	50 [31.25]	418 [37.32]
30000 above	38 [23.75]	60 [37.50]	30 [18.75]	45 [28.13]	20 [12.50]	44 [27.50]	30 [18.75]	267 [23.84]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage



Most of the families belong to income level of Rs. 15,000 to 30,000 per annum i.e. low. Interestingly, most of the families are living below the poverty line or just above it. However, they are contributing significantly to the family income (Table 7.22).

**Table No. 7.22**  
**Annual Income of Respondents**

Income (Rs.)	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Below 10000	19 [11.88]	15 [9.88]	39 [24.38]	10 [6.25]	32 [20.00]	42 [26.25]	29 [18.13]	186 [16.61]
10000 – 15000	15 [9.88]	20 [12.50]	36 [22.50]	35 [21.88]	28 [17.50]	25 [15.63]	20 [12.50]	179 [15.98]
15000 – 20000	35 [21.88]	35 [21.88]	52 [32.50]	25 [15.63]	20 [12.50]	25 [15.63]	15 [9.88]	207 [18.48]
20000 – 30000	86 [53.75]	60 [37.50]	26 [16.25]	75 [46.88]	15 [9.88]	18 [11.25]	20 [12.50]	300 [26.79]
30000 above	5 [3.13]	30 [18.75]	7 [4.38]	15 [9.38]	65 [40.63]	50 [31.25]	76 [47.50]	248 [22.14]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The main subsidiary employment of the surveyed households is shown in Table 7.23. Agriculture, animal husbandry and labour are reported to be main subsidiary occupations.

**Table No. 7.23**  
**Subsidiary Employment of Family**

Type of Employment	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Agriculture	83 [51.88]	100 [62.50]	59 [36.88]	87 [54.38]	84 [52.50]	51 [31.88]	59 [36.88]	523 [46.70]
Animal Husbandry	74 [46.25]	48 [30.00]	30 [18.75]	56 [35.00]	53 [33.13]	77 [48.13]	47 [29.38]	385 [34.38]
Labour	3 [1.88]	12 [7.50]	71 [44.38]	17 [10.63]	23 [14.38]	32 [20.00]	54 [33.75]	212 [18.93]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The satisfaction of respondents with family members has been reported to be quite high. Most of them were found satisfied with the family members, while a significant proportion was reported to be burdened. It was found high in Banda and Sitapur (Table 7.24).

**Table No. 7.24**  
**Satisfaction With Your Family**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Fully Satisfied	72 [45.00]	60 [37.50]	69 [43.13]	65 [40.63]	34 [21.25]	89 [55.63]	30 [18.75]	419 [37.41]
Satisfied	74 [46.25]	73 [45.63]	64 [40.00]	68 [42.50]	92 [57.50]	71 [44.38]	80 [50.00]	522 [46.61]
Indifferent	1 [0.63]	6 [3.75]	3 [1.88]		6 [3.75]			16 [1.43]
Burdened	3 [1.88]	5 [3.75]	8 [5.00]	7 [4.38]	4 [2.50]		15 [9.38]	43 [3.84]
Very Happy	10 [6.25]	15 [9.38]	10 [6.25]	20 [12.50]	24 [15.00]		30 [18.75]	109 [9.73]
Not Happy			6 [3.75]				5 [3.13]	11 [0.98]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Approval of social issues has been shown in Table 7.25. Surprisingly, dowry system, child marriage and divorce is still approved by the significant proportion of respondents, however, in some districts, it is less approved by the educated respondents. Women are becoming more and more aware about their rights and entitlements.

**Table No. 7.25**  
**Approval of Social Issues**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Dowry System	95 [59.38]	90 [56.25]	150 [93.75]	104 [65.00]	74 [46.25]	114 [71.25]	140 [87.50]	767 [68.48]
Inter Caste Marriage	25 [15.63]	5 [3.13]		45 [28.13]	29 [18.13]	100 [62.50]	70 [43.75]	279 [24.91]
Inter Religion Marriage				19 [11.88]				19 [1.70]
Contractual Marriage	35 [21.88]							35 [3.13]
Love Marriage	56 [35.00]	56 [35.00]	30 [18.75]		36 [22.50]		71 [44.37]	249 [22.23]
Widow Marriage	32 [20.00]	15 [9.38]	30 [18.75]	29 [18.13]	55 [34.37]	5 [3.13]	112 [70.00]	278 [24.82]
Child Marriage	30 [18.75]	15 [9.38]	156 [97.50]	85 [53.13]	85 [53.13]	72 [45.00]	133 [83.13]	579 [51.70]
Divorce	25 [15.63]	56 [35.00]	68 [42.50]	28 [17.50]	120 [75.00]		108 [67.50]	405 [36.16]
Compulsory Family Planning	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	140 [87.50]	150 [93.75]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	156 [97.50]	1086 [96.86]
Job Reservation for Women	100 [62.50]	150 [93.75]	115 [71.88]	120 [75.00]	160 [100.00]	115 [71.87]	113 [70.63]	873 [77.95]
Punishing Wicked Husband	10 [6.25]	2 [1.25]	15 [9.38]		8 [5.00]	15 [9.38]	11 [6.88]	61 [5.45]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The decision making in family is shown in Table 7.26.

**Table No. 7.26**  
**Decision Making In Family**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yourself	11 [6.88]	25 [15.63]	5 [3.13]	6 [3.75]	5 [3.13]	20 [12.50]		72 [6.43]
Husband	75 [46.88]	90 [56.25]	130 [81.25]	83 [51.88]	109 [68.13]	56 [35.00]	118 [73.75]	661 [59.02]
Both Of Them	74 [46.25]	45 [28.13]	25 [15.63]	71 [44.38]	46 [28.75]	84 [52.50]	42 [26.25]	387 [34.55]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Women's participation in decision-making in family is important indicator for measuring their empowerment. Though 60 percent beneficiaries reported that decisions are being taken by their husbands, yet, more than one third respondents accepted that they do participate in decision-making process. Thus, the socio-economic conditions of women have demonstrated that their status has improved since the joining of SHG's and availing micro-finance.

### **Participation in Micro-financing:**

SHG's would essentially be formed for the purpose of empowering the poor to take charge of critical decisions concerning their lives and improve its quality. The process adopted for formation of the group has major influence over the way the group would evolve overtime. Importantly, women's participation in women's self help groups in its various activities is important for meeting out the broad objectives of micro-financing and effective functioning of SHG's.

Most of the beneficiaries revealed that they joined group in 2001 (36.34 percent) and 2002 (24.11 percent). While the proportion of women respondents who joined their groups in recent past belong to Udham Singh Nagar, Almora and Sitapur. The respondents who reported that they joined groups much earlier were found higher in Aligarh, Allahabad and Banda (Table 7.27).

**Table No. 7.27**  
**Joining of Group**

Year	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
1998	10 [12.50]	15 [9.38]	10 [6.25]		30 [18.75]	30 [18.75]	10 [6.25]	105 [9.38]
1999	35 [21.88]	40 [25.00]	30 [18.75]	15 [9.38]	10 [6.25]	5 [3.13]		135 [12.05]
2000	23 [14.38]	30 [18.75]	30 [18.75]	20 [12.50]	25 [15.63]	40 [25.00]	35 [21.88]	203 [18.13]
2001	62 [38.75]	50 [31.25]	34 [21.25]	76 [47.50]	55 [34.38]	65 [40.63]	65 [10.63]	407 [36.34]
2002	30 [18.75]	25 [15.62]	56 [35.00]	49 [30.63]	40 [25.00]	20 [12.50]	50 [31.25]	270 [24.11]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The respondents were asked question regarding motivation to join the groups. Importantly, overwhelming majority of the respondents 72 percent reported that NGO's workers or facilitators motivated them. The greater number was found in Aligarh, Udham Singh Nagar and Almora. Self-motivation to join the SHG's was recorded highest in Dehradoon (48.13 percent) followed by Sitapur (13.13 percent). It is then clear that NGO's are main motivators for joining the SHG's as well as sensitizing the community (Table 7.28).

**Table No. 7.28  
Motivation To Join Group**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Self	6 [3.75]	15 [9.38]	4 [2.50]	21 [13.13]		77 [48.13]		123 [10.98]
Family Member	8 [5.00]	10 [6.25]	20 [12.50]	17 [10.63]	5 [3.13]	8 [5.00]		68 [6.07]
Friend/ Relative					5 [3.13]			5 [0.45]
NGO Worker/ Govt. Official	146 [91.25]	115 [71.88]	100 [62.50]	95 [59.38]	130 [81.25]	65 [40.63]	150 [93.75]	801 [71.52]
Other Member of The Group		20 [12.50]	36 [22.50]	27 [16.88]	20 [12.50]	10 [6.25]	10 [6.25]	123 [10.98]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Out of total respondents, 60 percent were ordinary members while 20 percent were secretaries and another 20 percent were presidents of the SHG's (Table 7.29).

**Table No. 7.29  
Position In Group**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Ordinary Member	96 [60.00]	96 [60.00]	96 [60.00]	96 [60.00]	96 [60.00]	96 [60.00]	96 [60.00]	672 [60.00]
Active Member								
Secretary	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	224 [20.00]
President	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	32 [20.00]	224 [20.00]
Other (Specific)								
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Regular meetings are very important, especially so in the initial stage. The SHG's would decide on a fixed date, time and place for the meetings. This would ensure that the women remain

committed to the group and would be able to plan in advance. More than 56 percent respondents reported that meetings of SHG's are held monthly. It was reported high in Uttaranchal and Aligarh while in Sitapur and Allahabad all members accepted that meetings are held fortnightly (Table 7.30).

**Table No. 7.30**  
**Frequency of Group Meeting**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Weekly								
Fortnightly	30 [18.75]	160 [100.00]	140 [87.50]	160 [100.00]				490 [43.75]
Monthly	130 [81.25]		20 [12.50]		160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	630 [56.25]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

More than half of the respondents accepted that all members of the group participate in meetings. It was found greater in Aligarh (87.50 percent), followed by Dehradoon (70.0 percent) and Sitapur (61.25 percent). Other respondents revealed that only few members participate in group meetings. It was reported as high as 100 percent in Allahabad, and as low as 12.50 percent in Aligarh (Table 7.31).

**Table No. 7.31**  
**Participation of Group Members In Meetings**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
All Members	140 [87.50]		60 [37.50]	98 [61.25]	90 [56.25]	112 [70.00]	70 [43.75]	570 [50.89]
Few Members			50 [31.25]	16 [10.00]	15 [9.38]	8 [5.00]	45 [28.13]	134 [11.96]
Some Members	20 [12.50]	160 [100.00]	50 [31.25]	46 [28.75]	55 [34.38]	40 [25.00]	45 [28.13]	416 [37.14]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The initiation of meetings has been reported to be mixed i.e. project staff and group members (65.54 percent). It was reported high in Aligarh (100 percent), Udham Singh Nagar (85.0 percent) and Banda (71.88 percent), only small proportion accepted that group members also call the meetings (7.23 percent). In the districts of Aligarh, Almora, Dehradun and Udham Singh Nagar, there is no such initiation (Table 7.32).

**Table No. 7.32**  
**Initiation of Meetings**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Group Members of NGO		20 [12.50]	15 [9.38]	46 [28.75]				81 [7.23]
Project Staff		140 [87.50]	30 [18.75]	8 [5.00]	53 [33.13]	50 [31.25]	24 [15.00]	305 [27.23]
Mixed	160 [100.00]		115 [71.88]	106 [66.25]	107 [66.88]	110 [69.75]	136 [85.00]	734 [65.54]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The agenda of meetings is being decided by most of the group members (49.46 percent). It was reported highest in Dehradun (100.0 percent), followed by Udham Singh Nagar (67.50 percent) and Sitapur (60.0 percent). Importantly, group members and link workers of NGO's also decide the agenda of meetings (42.30 percent). It was reported highest in Banda (93.75 percent) and Allahabad (62.50 percent). It is clear that the participation of the majority of the members in the decision regarding the agenda of the meetings is praise worthy (Table 7.33).



**Table No. 7.33**  
**Deciding Meeting Agenda**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Majority of Members	80 [50.00]	40 [25.00]		96 [60.00]	70 [43.75]	160 [100.00]	108 [67.50]	554 [49.46]
Some Members		5 [3.13]		8 [5.00]	10 [6.25]		2 [1.25]	25 [2.23]
Group Members & Link Worker Jointly	40 [25.00]	100 [62.50]	150 [93.75]	56 [35.00]	80 [50.00]		50 [31.25]	476 [42.50]
Link Worker	40 [25.00]	15 [9.38]	10 [6.25]					65 [5.80]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The respondents were further asked about their participation in the decisions of the meetings. The majority of the respondents i.e. 84.46 percent reported that all members participate in the decisions of the group meetings. It was reported highest in Udham Singh Nagar (91.25 percent) followed by Aligarh (88.75 percent) and Dehradoon (78.13 percent). Importantly, in the decision making process, NGO's facilitators also participate to enable the group members in choosing the best alternative (Table 7.34).

**Table No. 7.34**  
**Participation of Members in Decision of Meetings**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
All Members	110 [88.75]	100 [62.50]	27 [16.88]	114 [71.25]	100 [62.50]	125 [78.13]	146 [91.25]	722 [64.46]
President	40 [25.00]	50 [31.25]	90 [5.63]	36 [16.25]	20 [12.50]	25 [15.63]	5 [3.13]	256 [22.86]
Link Workers			10 [6.25]		35 [21.88]	10 [6.25]		55 [4.91]
NGO Facilitators		10 [6.25]	18 [11.25]	7 [4.38]				35 [3.12]
Mixed	10 [6.25]		15 [9.38]	13 [8.13]	5 [3.13]		9 [5.63]	52 [32.50]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Importantly, decisions in the group meetings are taken on the basis of consensus emerged (65 percent). It was recorded highest in Dehradoon (85.0 percent) followed by Aligarh (84.38 percent). However, link workers or NGO's facilitators also take decisions in consultation with group members (15.45 percent). It was reported 25.0 percent in Almora and 16.25 percent in Sitapur. It is positive trend that definitely a decision of the group meetings are being taken on the basis of emerged consensus (Table 7.35).

**Table No. 7.35**  
**Decision Making In Group**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
By Consensus	135 [84.38]	80 [50.00]	95 [59.38]	100 [62.50]	90 [56.25]	136 [85.00]	92 [57.50]	728 [65.00]
By Voting		20 [12.50]	15 [9.38]	3 [1.88]	10 [6.25]	4 [2.50]	10 [6.25]	62 [5.54]
Group Representative		30 [18.75]	35 [21.88]	31 [19.38]	20 [12.50]	20 [12.50]	11 [6.88]	147 [13.13]
Link Worker Facilitator in Consultation with Members	25 [15.63]	20 [12.50]	15 [9.38]	26 [16.25]	40 [25.00]		47 [29.38]	173 [15.45]
Link Worker Facilitator Representative (Mixed)		10 [6.25]						10 [0.89]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Knowledge and awareness regarding SHG's activities are shown in Table 7.36.

**Table No. 7.36**  
**Awareness Of SHG's Activity**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Meeting Calendar	90 [56.26]	150 [93.75]	130 [81.25]	128 [80.00]	141 [88.12]	100 [62.50]	133 [83.13]	872 [77.86]
Rules & Regulation	96 [60.00]	100 [62.50]	95 [59.38]	116 [72.50]	116 [72.50]	85 [53.13]	122 [76.25]	730 [65.18]
Information in Group Records	130 [81.25]	50 [31.25]	70 [43.75]	123 [76.88]	122 [76.25]	85 [53.13]	120 [75.00]	700 [62.50]
Cash in Hand	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	150 [93.75]	156 [97.50]	125 [78.13]	141 [88.13]	140 [87.50]	1032 [92.14]
Balance in Bank	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	155 [96.88]	160 [100.00]	143 [89.38]	160 [100.00]	1098 [98.04]
Outstanding Loan	142 [88.75]	135 [84.37]	85 [53.13]	117 [73.13]	132 [82.50]	110 [68.75]	155 [96.88]	876 [78.21]
Total Capital of the Group	160 [100.00]	75 [46.88]	86 [53.75]	137 [85.63]	151 [94.37]	146 [91.25]	141 [88.12]	896 [80.00]
Savings of Group	150 [93.75]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	155 [96.88]	150 [93.75]	110 [68.75]	150 [93.75]	1035 [92.41]
Total Loaning of The Group	145 [90.63]	90 [56.26]	75 [46.88]	154 [96.25]	141 [88.13]	160 [100.00]	139 [86.88]	904 [80.71]
Number of Member Taken Loan	160 [100.00]	110 [68.75]	126 [78.75]	145 [90.63]	145 [90.63]	160 [100.00]	141 [88.13]	987 [88.13]
Number of Member Repaid Loan	160 [100.00]	90 [56.26]	80 [50.00]	157 [98.13]	135 [84.37]	150 [93.75]	111 [69.38]	883 [78.84]
Name of Bank	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	158 [98.75]	154 [96.25]	160 [100.00]	147 [91.88]	1099 [98.13]
Income of Group	150 [93.75]	160 [100.00]	115 [71.88]	127 [79.36]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	157 [98.13]	1029 [91.88]
Objective of Group	120 [75.00]	150 [93.75]	110 [68.75]	90 [56.25]	136 [85.00]	125 [78.13]	127 [79.38]	858 [76.61]
Achievements of Group	110 [68.75]	100 [62.50]	75 [46.88]	101 [63.13]	111 [69.38]	110 [68.75]	145 [90.63]	752 [67.14]
Constraints of Group	90 [56.25]	36 [22.50]	25 [15.63]	97 [60.63]	149 [93.13]	140 [87.50]	130 [81.25]	550 [49.11]
Others	35 [21.88]	60 [37.50]	35 [21.88]					130 [11.61]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The issues like cash in hand, balance in bank, savings of group, number of member who have taken loans, name of bank, group income, total capital of group etc. are well known to the

majority of the members of group. However, awareness regarding constraints of groups, meetings calendar, rules and regulation, group records, objectives of groups etc. has been recorded low.

There has been nominal linkage in the saving rate of members. The significant increase in savings has been recorded in Allahabad, Almora and Udham Singh Nagar (Table 7.37).

**Table No. 7.37**  
**Saving Rate of Respondents**

	Rs.	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Present	Below 50		140 [87.50]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	130 [81.25]	90 [56.25]	30 [18.75]	710 [63.39]
	50-100	160 [100.00]	20 [12.50]			30 [18.75]	65 [40.62]	130 [81.25]	405 [36.16]
	101-200						5 [3.13]		5 [0.45]
	201 to above								
Initial	Below 50		160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	135 [84.38]	90 [56.25]	20 [12.50]	725 [64.73]
	50-100	160 [100.00]				25 [15.63]	65 [40.62]	120 [75.00]	370 [33.06]
	100-200						5 [3.13]	20 [12.50]	25 [2.23]
	200 to above								
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Importantly, there has been increase of 0.34 percentage points and 3.1 percentage points in the savings amount of Rs. below 50 and Rs. 50 to 100 category during the initial and present stage.

The respondents were asked to reveal the important purposes of savings. The prominent factors reported were self-respect, emergencies, medical, social security, agricultural

operations, festivals, marriages, education of children etc. The most important purpose among the factors was cited for was found to be self-respect (100%) of the women (Table 7.38).

**Table No. 7.38**  
**Purpose of Savings**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Social Security	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	150 [93.75]	140 [87.50]	160 [100.00]	126 [78.75]	156 [97.50]	1052 [93.93]
Food Security	80 [50.00]	75 [46.88]	95 [59.38]	83 [51.88]	102 [63.75]	66 [41.25]	120 [75.00]	621 [55.45]
Education	140 [87.50]	140 [87.50]	100 [62.50]	77 [48.13]	123 [76.88]	123 [76.88]	119 [74.38]	822 [73.39]
Medical	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	135 [84.38]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	154 [96.25]	1089 [97.23]
Marriage	125 [78.13]	120 [75.00]	145 [90.63]	82 [51.25]	112 [70.00]	135 [84.38]	108 [67.50]	827 [73.84]
Festivals	135 [84.38]	130 [81.25]	140 [87.50]	100 [62.50]	160 [100.00]	100 [62.50]	142 [88.75]	907 [80.98]
Emergencies	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	1120 [100.00]
Agriculture	154 [96.25]	150 [93.75]	110 [68.75]	140 [87.50]	117 [73.13]	120 [75.00]	144 [90.00]	935 [83.48]
Asset Building	90 [56.25]	100 [62.50]	160 [100.00]	58 [36.25]	107 [66.88]	75 [46.86]	117 [73.13]	707 [63.13]
Self Respect	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	1120 [100.00]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Age wise savings amount of the respondents has been shown in Table 7.39. In the low age group, savings have been reported higher while in middle age group, they are lower. Significantly, savings in the nuclear families are higher as compared to joint families. It is because of the fact that the joint families require more funds to maintain and sustain them (Table 7.39).

**Table No. 7.39**

### Age Group wise Savings Amount

Age	Less than 500	501 – 1000	1001 – 1500	1501 – 2000	2001 – 2500	2501 – 3000	3000 to above	Total
Less than 25 years	10 [3.70]	15 [4.55]	9 [4.19]	10 [9.09]	12 [30.00]	28 [46.67]	25 [26.32]	109 [9.75]
26-35 years	154 [57.04]	185 [56.06]	76 [12.67]	34 [30.91]	4 [10.00]	4 [6.67]	20 [21.53]	477 [42.59]
36-45 years	98 [36.30]	122 [36.97]	100 [46.51]	35 [31.82]	8 [20.00]	10 [16.67]	30 [31.58]	403 [35.99]
46 to above	8 [2.96]	8 [2.42]	30 [13.95]	31 [28.18]	16 [40.00]	18 [30.00]	20 [21.05]	131 [11.70]
N.	270	330	215	110	40	60	95	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

### Table No. 7.40

#### Type of Family and Savings Amount

	Less than 500	501 – 1000	1001 – 1500	1501 – 2000	2001 – 2500	2501 – 3000	3000 to above	Total
Nuclear	186 [68.89]	286 [86.67]	170 [79.07]	75 [68.18]	25 [62.50]	28 [46.67]	39 [41.05]	809 [72.23]
Joint	84 [31.11]	44 [13.33]	45 [20.93]	35 [31.82]	15 [37.50]	32 [53.33]	56 [58.95]	311 [27.77]
N.	270	330	215	110	40	60	95	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Significantly, the women members who are employed are saving more as compared to women who are labour or housewives (Table 7.41).

### Table No. 7.41

#### Employment wise Savings Amount

Employment	Less than 500	501 – 1000	1001 – 1500	1501 – 2000	2001 – 2500	2501 – 3000	3000 to above	Total
Housewife	132 [48.89]	75 [22.73]	16 [7.44]	45 [40.91]	15 [37.50]	12 [20.00]	6 [6.32]	301 [26.88]
Employment	6 [2.22]	22 [6.67]	10 [4.65]	12 [10.91]	18 [45.00]	20 [33.33]	35 [36.84]	123 [10.98]
Self Employment	83 [30.74]	133 [40.30]	114 [53.02]	38 [34.55]	1 [2.50]	20 [33.33]	20 [21.05]	409 [36.52]
Professional							4 [4.31]	4 [0.36]
Labour	49 [18.15]	100 [30.30]	75 [34.88]	15 [13.64]	6 [15.00]	8 [13.33]	30 [31.58]	283 [25.27]
N.	270	330	215	110	40	60	95	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Again, the savings have been reported high in case of high income group families and they are low in case of respondents belonging to low income group families (Table 7.42).

**Table No. 7.42**  
**Income wise Savings Amount of Beneficiaries**

Income (Rs.)	Less than 500	501 – 1000	1001 – 1500	1501 – 2000	2001 – 2500	2501 – 3000	3000 to above	Total
Below 10000	60 [22.22]	38 [11.52]	45 [20.93]	18 [16.36]	2 [5.00]	15 [25.00]	8 [8.42]	186 [16.61]
10000 – 15000	17 [6.30]	60 [18.18]	48 [22.33]	26 [23.64]	6 [15.00]	12 [20.00]	10 [10.53]	179 [15.98]
15000 – 20000	68 [25.19]	75 [22.73]	15 [6.98]	20 [18.18]	5 [12.50]	4 [6.67]	20 [21.05]	207 [18.48]
20000 – 30000	111 [40.70]	117 [35.45]	27 [12.56]	28 [25.45]	2 [5.00]	3 [5.00]	12 [12.63]	300 [26.79]
30000 above	14 [5.19]	40 [12.12]	80 [37.21]	18 [16.36]	25 [62.50]	26 [43.33]	45 [47.37]	248 [22.14]
N.	270	330	215	110	40	60	95	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Importantly, high savings were reported among the educated respondents as compared to low educated respondents (Table 7.43).

**Table No. 7.43**  
**Education wise Savings Amount**

Education	Less than 500	501 – 1000	1001 – 1500	1501 – 2000	2001 – 2500	2501 – 3000	3000 to above	Total
Illiterate	175 [64.81]	102 [30.91]	30 [13.95]	10 [9.09]	6 [15.00]		3 [3.16]	326 [29.11]
Literate	17 [6.30]	100 [30.30]	90 [41.86]	30 [27.27]	3 [7.50]	5 [8.33]	8 [8.42]	253 [22.59]
Primary	16 [5.93]	38 [11.52]	36 [16.74]	21 [19.09]	2 [5.00]	7 [11.66]	8 [8.42]	128 [11.43]
Middle Class	40 [14.81]	52 [15.76]	30 [13.95]	19 [17.27]	5 [12.50]	18 [30.30]	10 [10.53]	174 [15.54]
High School	18 [6.67]	36 [1.09]	18 [8.37]	23 [20.91]	9 [22.50]	16 [26.67]	12 [12.63]	132 [11.79]
Intermediate	4 [1.48]	2 [0.61]	8 [3.72]	5 [4.55]	9 [22.50]	9 [15.00]	26 [27.37]	63 [5.63]
Graduation			3 [1.39]	2 [1.82]	5 [12.50]	3 [5.00]	20 [21.53]	33 [2.95]
Post Graduation					1 [2.50]	2 [3.33]	8 [8.42]	11 [0.99]
N.	270	330	215	110	40	60	95	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

In order to facilitate the confidence building and improve the credit absorption capacity of the SHG, the capacity of its members has to be built up. The purpose of training and other capacity building efforts is to develop skills and encourage behavioural and attitudinal changes in the members. Group members would have to be trained with at the formal, as well as informal levels. It is the responsibility of the SHG's, promoter, institutions and the facilitator to ensure that the trainings take place, as and when required. The purpose of training is to help women improve their performance, which might be achieved by helping them to solve performance problems. A training need is said to exist when a gap between the required performances of an individual member or group and a desired level of competency is perceived. Training mode can then be described as a set of specific skills, knowledge, and attitudes, which are needed by individuals/ groups in order to perform a particular job or task more efficiently. Training is best provided by experienced trainers or persons familiar with SHG's. The trainer has to motivate the members to learn and provide them with learning opportunities. The main task is to facilitate the development of the group's capacity to organize and manage its activities. The trainer may also act as advisor or promoter to the group. The trainer may leave the decision making to the group members and promote attitudes of self-help and reliance. The trainers need to be good communicators and be familiar with basic technological skills needed for the development of a SHG. They need to have a sound knowledge base of management, planning, accounting, lending etc., and other skills needed for the



SHG. One of the objectives of SHG is to inculcate the democratic principles of functioning among the members. It is expected that all members would take part in the decisions and actions of the group. The training to SHG's, members requires participatory methods and focused goals. Typical functional areas of training for SHG groups include.

- Operational rules development – for group leaders and members.
- Record keeping and accounting.
- Preparation of receipts and payments statement.
- Fund management.
- Default management.
- Organization and conduct of meetings.
- Peer review.
- Network management and development.
- Rights, entitlement, development programmes.
- Panchayat functioning and stabilization of governance.
- Confidence building.
- Leadership building.
- Communication skills and promoter of marketing intelligence.
- Conflict resolution.
- Creative problem solving.
- Team building.
- Functional literacy.

- Bank linkages.
- Health, hygiene and sanitation.
- Convergence with government schemes.
- Drudgery reduction.
- Micro-enterprises.
- Market linkage
- Entrepreneurship, skill upgradation and management efficiency.
- Participating methods of learning, training and evaluation of programmes.
- Other related areas.

The field survey revealed that only half of the respondents have received training. This was reported highest in Dehradun (61.88 percent) followed by Aligarh (59.38 percent). Thus, the training to SHG's, mausers, lacking in the majority of the cases (Table 7.44).

**Table No. 7.44**  
**Whether Received Training/ Orientation/ Exposure**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yes	95 [59.38]	70 [43.75]	65 [40.63]	77 [48.13]	76 [47.50]	99 [61.88]	72 [45.00]	554 [49.46]
No	65 [40.63]	90 [56.25]	95 [59.38]	83	84 [52.50]	61 [38.13]	88 [55.00]	566 [50.54]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The respondents were asked about their participation in training programme. It is startling that in most of the training

programmes, participation of only few some members of SHG's was reported. However, in the workshop, rallies, awareness and policy advocacy programmes, all members of the SHG's have participated (Table 7.45).

**Table No. 7.45**  
**Participation in Training Programmes**

	If Yes, Number of Participant			If yes, usefulness of Training/ orientation		
	All Members	Few / Some Members	N	Yes	No	N
Off Site Training	10 [1.81]	544 [98.19]	554	154 [27.80]	400 [72.20]	554
In house Training	25 [4.51]	529 [95.49]	554	500 [90.25]	54 [9.75]	554
Orientation	4 [0.72]	550 [99.28]	554	554 [100.00]		554
Exposure Tour		554 [100.00]	554		554 [100.00]	554
Confidence Building	54 [9.75]	500 [90.25]	554	550 [99.28]	4 [0.72]	554
Workshop	520 [93.86]	34 [6.14]	554	554 [100.00]		554
Rallies	300 [54.15]	254 [45.85]	554		554 [100.00]	554
Skill Development	40 [7.22]	514 [92.78]	554	50 [9.03]	504 [90.97]	554
Marketing Linkages		554 [100.00]	554	324 [58.48]	230 [41.52]	554
Micro Enterprises Development		554 [100.00]	554	224 [40.43]	330 [59.57]	554
Others	500 [90.25]	54 [9.75]	554	54 [9.75]	500 [90.25]	554
Total	1453 [23.84]	4641 [76.56]	6094	2964 [48.64]	3130 [51.36]	6094

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The effectiveness of training has not been reported significant in most of the cases since the majority of the respondents said that training and orientation programme is not useful to them. The training was mainly provided by NGO's activists (77.84 percent) and resource persons (79.43 percent).

The training to SHG's members is mainly imparted by NGO's workers and facilitators. Since most of the NGO's lack quality, experienced and competent trainers, the quality of training could not be ensured (Table 7.46).

**Table No. 7.46  
Imparting of Training**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
N.G.O. Activist	95 [100.00]	70 [100.00]	65 [100.00]	67 [80.72]	36 [42.86]	36 [36.36]	72 [100.00]	441 [77.84]
Resource Persons	80 [84.24]	60 [85.71]	65 [100.00]	40 [48.19]	55 [65.48]	91 [91.92]	63 [87.50]	454 [79.93]
Govt. Officials	50 [52.63]	55 [78.57]	56 [86.15]	51 [61.45]	69 [82.14]	99 [100.00]	68 [94.44]	403 [70.95]
Others	95 [100.00]	70 [100.00]	60 [92.30]	20 [24.10]		20 [20.20]		265 [46.65]
N.	95	70	65	83	84	99	72	568

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

However, training programmes have great impact on the members of SHG's. They have enabled members to take active part in-group activities, decision-making process, development programmes, enhance confidence building, skill development and income & earnings (Table 7.47).

**Table No. 7.47**  
**Impact of Training**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Confidence Building	95 [100.00]	70 [100.00]	50 [76.92]	65 [78.31]	69 [82.14]	81 [81.82]	71 [98.61]	501 [88.20]
Skill Development	80 [84.21]	65 [92.86]	59 [90.76]	56 [67.47]	49 [58.33]	77 [77.78]	69 [95.83]	455 [80.11]
Marketing Linkage	32 [33.68]	60 [85.71]	60 [92.31]	57 [68.67]	62 [73.81]	32 [32.32]	59 [81.94]	362 [63.73]
Bank Linkage	48 [50.53]	66 [94.29]	64 [98.46]	64 [77.11]	71 [84.52]	40 [40.40]	64 [88.89]	417 [73.42]
Linkage With Govt. Officials	56 [98.95]	30 [42.86]	45 [69.23]	57 [68.67]	57 [67.86]	50 [50.51]	70 [97.22]	365 [64.26]
Knowledge On Right Entitlements & Development Programme	80 [84.21]	45 [64.29]	52 [80.00]	51 [64.45]	59 [70.24]	45 [45.45]	61 [84.72]	393 [69.19]
Management Efficiency	80 [84.21]	66 [94.29]	32 49.23]	55 [66.27]	62 [73.81]	65 [65.66]	64 [88.89]	424 [74.65]
Enhanced Income & Earning	45 [47.37]	65 [92.86]	32 [49.23]	52 [62.65]	67 [79.76]	60 [60.61]	69 [95.83]	421 [74.12]
Active Participation In Decision Making In Family	95 [100.00]	70 [100.00]	65 [100.00]	54 [65.06]	65 [77.38]	99 [100.00]	61 [84.72]	509 [89.61]
Active Participation In Development	90 [94.74]	60 [85.71]	62 [95.38]	49 [59.04]	46 [54.76]	99 [100.00]	64 [88.89]	470 [82.74]
Active Participation In Decision Making Outside Of Family	95 [100.00]	68 [97.14]	60 [92.31]	48 [57.83]	53 [63.10]	99 [100.00]	66 [91.67]	489 [86.09]
Others								
N.	95	70	65	83	84	99	72	568

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Women are forced to take up low income, low productive occupations because of structured constraints. They also face some other constraints in their work. They are also considered as poor credit risks by the financial institutions. As women do not have any land, property or assets in their name, they are not able

to produce the required papers for access to formal credit. Also, they tend to engage in small scale activities, which often do not qualify for formal credit. These activities suffer from poor productivity, poor market performance and poor business management. Women's illiteracy, their lack of experience in public life and low mobility, make it difficult for them to access credit. One of the objectives of the credit for empowerment approach entails building capabilities of the group to increase the credit absorption and the sustainable livelihood. This approach assumes that women would be empowered by resolving their economic problem in society. However, developing entrepreneurship, especially among rural women's pose challenges. Rural women face strong cultural barriers that often restrict them to their homes and limit their mobility. There are a number of other obstacles for women entrepreneurship, especially in the rural context. Women with their low levels of education, little bit of training and entrepreneurship almost non-existence of exposure to business and a strong fear of failure would like to take the plunge. Women's business is different from those of men. Women tend to pursue business strategies that weigh household maintenance and risk reduction heavier than men. They also tend to give less emphasis to enterprise growth, preferring to invest profits in their families than in expanding their enterprises. However, SHG's approach has enabled rural women to avail the credit and its effective utilization for promoting sustainable livelihood and earnings.

The majority of the respondents have received internal loan, bank loan, as well as cash credit facility. Only, more than one fourth respondent's have repaid their dues while rest are supposed to repay their dues. The proportion of respondents, who have to pay their dues, has been reported high in Dehradun, Udham Singh Nagar and Allahabad (Table 7.48).

**Table No. 7.48**  
**Amount of Internal Loaning**

Average (Rs.)	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradun	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Internal Loaning	154 [96.25]	145 [90.63]	120 [75.00]	131 [81.88]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	1030 [91.96]
Bank Loaning	135 [84.38]	145 [90.63]	120 [75.00]	102 [63.75]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	982 [61.38]
Revolving Fund	154 [96.25]	145 [90.63]	120 [75.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	1059 [94.55]
Repayment	54 [33.75]	30 [18.75]	30 [18.75]	63 [39.37]	42 [26.25]	40 [25.00]	48 [30.00]	307 [27.41]
Balanced	100 [62.50]	115 [71.87]	90 [56.25]	60 [37.50]	118 [73.75]	120 [75.00]	112 [70.00]	715 [63.84]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Main purpose of loaning is given in Table 7.49. Consumption loan dominates over the micro-financing. Emergency expenses accounted second major purpose of loaning. The proportion of consumption loan has been recorded highest in Sitapur, Dehradun, Banda and Udham Singh Nagar while that of emergency needs high in almost all the districts. The constructive purpose of micro-financing have been reported higher in Allahabad, Aligarh, Sitapur and Dehradun (Table 7.49).

**Table No. 7.49  
Purpose Of Loaning**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Consumption	108 [70.13]	100 [68.97]	115 [95.83]	130 [99.24]	120 [75.00]	150 [93.75]	135 [84.38]	858 [83.30]
Agriculture	100 [64.94]	145 [100.00]	35 [29.17]	100 [76.34]	100 [62.50]	105 [65.62]	70 [43.75]	655 [63.59]
Animal Husbandry	105 [68.18]	95 [65.52]	40 [33.33]	25 [19.03]	90 [56.25]	90 [56.25]	80 [50.00]	525 [50.97]
Income Generating Activity	60 [38.96]	70 [48.28]	50 [41.67]	35 [26.75]	80 [52.50]	75 [46.88]	50 [31.25]	420 [40.78]
Asset Building	25 [16.23]	45 [31.03]	20 [16.67]	10 [7.63]	25 [15.63]	10 [6.25]	15 [9.38]	150 [14.56]
Emergencies	154 [100.00]	145 [100.00]	120 [100.00]	131 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	890 [86.41]
Others	90 [58.44]	95 [65.52]	100 [83.33]		100 [62.50]	90 [56.25]	90 [56.25]	565 [54.85]
N.	154	145	120	131	160	160	160	1030

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The status of balance amount to be paid is shown in Table 7.50.

**Table No. 7.50  
Balance Amount To Be Paid**

Rs.	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Less than 500		40 [25.00]	25 [15.63]	140 [87.50]	45 [28.13]	20 [12.50]		270 [24.11]
501 – 1000	75 [46.88]	30 [18.75]	70 [43.75]	10 [6.25]	80 [50.00]	40 [25.00]	25 [15.63]	330 [29.46]
1001 – 1500	15 [9.38]	55 [34.38]	45 [28.13]		15 [9.38]	50 [31.25]	35 [21.88]	215 [19.20]
1501- 2000	15 [9.38]	15 [9.38]	10 [6.25]	5 [3.13]	10 [6.25]	40 [25.00]	15 [9.38]	110 [9.82]
2001 – 2500	10 [6.25]	10 [6.25]	10 [6.25]		5 [3.13]		5 [3.13]	40 [3.57]
2501 – 3000	20 [12.50]	10 [6.25]		5 [3.13]			25 [15.63]	60 [5.36]
3001 to above	25 [15.63]				5 [3.13]	10 [6.25]	55 [34.38]	95 [8.48]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage



Most of the respondents reported that they have to pay dues up to Rs. 1000 (53.57 percent), while only a small proportion has to repay heavy dues.

The respondents were asked regarding receiving of benefits from development programmes. Only 31 percent of them reported that they availed benefits. It was reported to be highest in Allahabad (71.08 percent) followed by Aligarh (48.63 percent) while in majority of the cases women members could not get any benefit from development programmes (Table 7.51).

**Table No. 7.51**  
**Whether Received Benefits From Govt. Schemes**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yes	65 [40.63]	115 [71.88]	25 [15.62]	20 [12.50]	45 [28.13]	50 [31.25]	25 [15.62]	345 [30.80]
No	95 [59.38]	45 [28.13]	135 [84.38]	140 [87.50]	115 [71.88]	110 [68.75]	135 [84.38]	775 [69.20]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The socio-economic conditions of members have improved since joining the groups. The positive changes have been reported in case of awareness regarding nutrition, health, hygiene, family planning, decision making related to money centered, interaction with outsiders, mobility, educational development, access to health services, family income etc. (Table 7.52).

**Table No. 7.52**  
**Changes on Socio-economic Status After Joining SHG**

	Same	Increased	Decreased	Deteriorated	N
Mobility	600 [53.57]	510 [45.54]	10 [0.89]		1120
Recognition in Family	805 [71.88]	300 [26.79]	15 [1.34]		1120
Recognition in Community	900 [80.36]	200 [17.86]	20 [1.79]		1120
Interaction With Outsiders	320 [28.57]	800 [71.43]			1120
Literacy/ Education	450 [40.18]	640 [57.14]		30 [2.68]	1120
Access To Health Services	140 [12.50]	980 [87.50]			1120
Access To Immunization	135 [12.05]	985 [87.95]			1120
Access To Sanitation Facility	1000 [89.29]	100 [8.93]		20 [1.79]	1120
Access To Credit Sources	800 [71.43]	300 [26.79]		20 [1.79]	1120
Asset Building	720 [64.28]	400 [35.71]			1120
Family Income	100 [8.93]	1020 [91.07]			1120
Skills	990 [88.39]	130 [11.61]			1120
Voicing Concern	685 [61.61]	420 [37.50]		15 [1.34]	1120
Nutrition Awareness	285 [25.45]	800 [71.43]		35 [	1120
Family Planning Awareness	330 [29.46]	735 [65.63]	25 [2.23]	30 [2.68]	1120
Child Development Awareness	1120 [100.00]				1120
Health Awareness		1120 [100.00]			1120
Decision Making Related To Child Development	985 [87.95]	135 [12.05]			1120
Decision Making Related To Money	150 [13.39]	935 [83.48]	10 [0.89]	25 [2.23]	1120
Participation In Development Programme	670 [59.82]	450 [40.18]			1120
Individual Income		1120 [100.00]			1120
Others	450 [40.18]	615 [54.91]	30 [2.68]	25 [2.23]	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The SHG's have enabled women in attitudinal change of the community towards SHG's as well as its members. Members interact with other members for experience sharing and exposure (Table 7.53).

**Table No. 7.53**  
**Interaction of Group Members With Other Groups**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Yes	110 [68.75]	135 [84.38]	120 [75.00]	136 [85.00]	140 [87.50]	125 [78.13]	130 [81.25]	896 [80.00]
No	50 [31.25]	25 [15.62]	40 [25.00]	24 [15.00]	20 [12.50]	35 [21.88]	30 [18.75]	224 [20.00]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Again, SHG's have created positive attitude of community towards functioning of SHG's, micro-financing as well as being effective on social problems (Table 7.54).

**Table No. 7.54**  
**Perception of Community Towards SHG's**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Well Organized Family	87 [54.38]	154 [96.25]	135 [84.38]	130 [81.25]	160 [100.00]	82 [51.25]	150 [93.75]	768 [68.57]
Good Relationship With Their Husband	71 [44.38]	65 [40.63]	139 [86.88]	112 [70.00]	100 [62.50]	44 [27.50]	109 [68.13]	640 [57.14]
Check On Alcoholism	22 [13.75]	25 [15.63]	35 [21.88]	52 [32.50]	68 [42.50]	4 [2.50]	79 [49.38]	285 [25.45]
Control Our Saving	150 [93.75]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	1110 [99.11]
Self Confidence	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	1120 [100.00]
Awareness	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	160 [100.00]	1120 [100.00]
Others	100 [62.50]	95 [59.38]	35 [21.88]	35 [21.88]		30 [18.75]		295 [26.34]
N.	160	160	160	160	160	160	160	1120

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Under the empowerment approach to micro-financing and particularly micro enterprises promotion, economic interventions are taken as part of a wider process. The need to facilitate the growth of non-farm economy in rural areas has been strongly felt.

This would be possible only when agricultural growth becomes more dynamic and vibrant. It would provide the inputs for processing both food and cash crops, demand inputs and services from the local economy and generate economic surpluses, which would convert into demand for all kinds of consumer goods and services. There is also need to establish support mechanism for women managed micro enterprises. There are essentially two major aspects to this (i) mobilization of investment funds and (ii) provision of business management and technical support services to SHG's members. Significantly, marketing has been identified as one of the major weaknesses of micro enterprises. SHG's and NGO's have always given more priority and importance to production and less to marketing. Rural enterprises also suffer from low capitalization. Monitoring and evaluation are increasingly being recognized as indispensable tools of project management. Evaluation are progressively being replaced with impact assessment, which gives greater focus on the outcomes of the interventions, rather than inputs and outputs. The analysis simply demonstrates that SHG's have created conducive environment for growth and development of micro enterprises, meeting out the credit and training needs to its members, convergence with government programmes and overall empowerment of its members in terms of improved socio-economic status, income and earnings, mobility and confidence building to sustain and manage business on their own.

## CHAPTER VIII

### Problems and Challenges

The brief overview of the demand for micro-financial services suggests the huge challenges and the opportunities the Indian market presents. Protective financial services may be critical for poverty alleviation, but they do little for helping people out of poverty. Hence, promotional financial services are required, primarily for enhancing livelihood among poor people. It is said that micro-finance can also harm poor people (Hume and Mosley, 1996). The increase in income of micro-credit borrowers is directly proportional to their starting level of income – the poorer they were to start with, the less is the impact of the loan. Secondly, poor borrowers from Micro-financing organizations often do not graduate to higher and higher loans, and consequently to productive small enterprises. While credit may initially be the ruling constraint for micro enterprises, to grow beyond a certain size, other constraints come into play. Micro-enterprises are therefore unlikely to grow substantially without inputs that can address these additional constraints.

Livelihood promotion is complex, opening up multiple potential goals and interventions and demanding an understanding of individual household and enterprise as well as the economic systems or sub-sectors in which they operate. Intervening in livelihood promotion is far more challenging than

developing the efficient delivery of financial services. The Micro-finance industry has, in fact, moved away from livelihood promotion. Using micro-credit to promote livelihood may not be feasible with such a strategy. The necessary non-financial services that have to be added, and the investment in understanding the complexity of livelihood systems entail significant costs. They interventions may also require engagement with market actors.

By 2008, at least one million SHG's with 17 million members are expected to emerge. As autonomous organization, SHG's share the challenges and dynamics of other small organizations. Forming new groups requires significant energy and the necessary group. Processes. Governments, donors, policy makers and resource providers need to be aware of the dynamics involved in these small organizations. The institutional challenges in micro-financing are three fold:

- (i) How to support existing leading and social entrepreneurs and nurture new ones; at least one million SHG's will be require support;
- (ii) How to ensure the SHG's remain autonomous and are not captured by political and bureaucratic interests pursuing votes or targets? Will the emerging movement of SHG's be any better at preventing this than previous movements, such as cooperatives?
- (iii) How to support the SHG's movement so that it can go beyond financial service provision to support the development of a large number of

livelihood among SHG members? Some would argue, this is inappropriate for such small organizations. Other, would say it is essential, given the livelihood India needs to generate, not the least for women?

As for credit, its usage among poor households in 1998 was estimated to be almost \$11 billion. It is clear from the rapid growth of self help groups and other community based intermediaries that if credit were more readily available, its usage would only go up, suggesting, that much demand for credit among poor households is also not met. Further the supply of insurance services to poor people is increasing, including low premium schemes, covering death, accidents, natural calamities, loss of assets etc. However poor people face significant risks in purchasing insurance. Moreover, the total current demand for micro-financial services is not being met and there is likely to be significant additional latent demand. In addition, demand needs to be enhanced by supporting the growth of micro-producers and community based organizations that will enhance their need and capacity for absorbing credit, as well as other financial services. The total outreach of specialized providers of micro-financial services is estimated to fall over-below one percent of credit usage by poor households. While banks have given a very large number of small loans, the proportion of rural credit usage supplied by the formal sector stood at 56.6 percent in 1991 and it is much lower for the poorest households. Banks have not

delivered effective micro-financial services, but they have been driven by mandatory targets and subsidies resulting in low repayment rates, leading to a vicious cycle of non-availability and non-repayment (Mahajan and Nagasri, 1999). Non-profit Micro-financial organizations face the following constraints (Matthew Titus, 2002):

- (i) In most states the Registrar of Societies has not recognized micro-finance as a permitted activity for societies (NGO's).
- (ii) The Income Tax Act [Section 2(15)] does not define micro-finance as a charitable activity, so that NGO's engaged in micro-finance risk losing their charitable status.
- (iii) The Income Tax Act [Section 11(5)] does not allow NGO's to promote mutual benefit or commercial micro-financial organizations, as they are not allowed to invest in equity.
- (iv) The Foreign Contribution Regulation Act is ambiguous about receiving funds for micro-finance, whether the foreign funds are used as grants or loans.
- (v) Non-profit micro-financial organizations have difficulty is raising deposits without contravening the Reserve Bank of India Act.

With massive expansion, the performance of SHG's also becomes even more critical, especially as many SHG's are being



promoted by governments and banks. Ensuring good performance and sustainability across such a vast number of small local organizations is a real challenge and will require significant resources for support and development. Moreover, as specialized micro-financial organization grow, whether NGO's, cooperatives or companies, they will require increasing resources not just for capital but also for organizational and human resource development to ensure their becoming become effective financial and developmental organizations. Another challenge is that the vast majority of resources are channeled through public agencies, which can be slow, rule bound and risk averse. Almost no attempt has been made to build more independent organizations for resourcing and supporting providers of micro-financial services that must emerge if the sector is going to massively expand and develop.

In order to examine the problems, constraints and challenges of micro-financing, the concerned officials and non-officials were surveyed. Overall 174 officials and non-officials were interviewed to analyze their view perception regarding SHG's approach and micro-finance. Most of the respondents were belonging to rural elite class (Table 8.1).

**Table No. 8.1**  
**Number of Development Functionaries**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Development Officers	4	5	4	6	3	4	8	34
NGO Promoters	4	6	6	3	6	4	2	31
Rural Elites	10	12	9	11	10	15	14	81
Bank Officers	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	28
N.	22	27	23	24	23	27	28	174

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Again, the Majority of the respondents were belonging to middle age group (Table 8.2).

**Table No. 8.2**  
**Age Group of Development Functionaries**

Age	Development Officers	NGO Promoters	Rural Elites	Bank Officers	Total
Below 25	5 [14.71]	18 [58.06]	4 [4.94]	6 [21.43]	33 [18.97]
26 – 35	14 [41.18]	7 [22.58]	10 [12.35]	8 [28.57]	39 [22.57]
36 – 45	9 [26.47]	6 [19.35]	29 [35.80]	11 [29.29]	55 [31.61]
46 – 55	6 [17.65]	-	38 [46.91]	3 [10.71]	47 [27.01]
56 to above	34	31	81	28	174

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Most of the respondents were highly educated (Table 8.3).

**Table No. 8.3**  
**Education of Development Functionaries**

Education	Development Officers	NGO Promoters	Rural Elites	Bank Officers	Total
Below Graduate	3 [8.82]	-	52 [64.20]	-	55 [31.61]
Graduate	21 [61.76]	16 [51.61]	18 [22.22]	7 [25.00]	62 [34.63]
Post Graduate	10 [29.41]	10 [32.26]	5 [61.73]	21 [75.00]	46 [26.44]
Technical/ Professional	-	5 [16.13]	6 [74.07]	-	11 [6.32]
N.	34	31	81	28	174

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Out of total respondents, 34 were Development Officers, 31 NGO's Activists and 81 Rural Elites (Table 8.4).

**Table No. 8.4**  
**Association with Development Functionaries**

	Development Officers	NGO Promoters	Rural Elites	Total
NGO		25 [80.65]		25 [17.12]
Development Block	34 [100.00]			34 [23.29]
Village			62 [76.54]	62 [42.47]
Community			8 [9.88]	8 [5.48]
Academic Institute		6 [19.35]	11 [13.58]	17 [11.64]
N.	34	31	81	146

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Again, 28 respondents were bank officials (Table 8.5).

**Table No. 8.5**  
**Bank Officials**

	Aligarh	Allahabad	Banda	Sitapur	Almora	Dehradoon	Udham Singh Nagar	Total
Scheduled Commercial Bank	1 [25.00]		1 [25.00]	1 [25.00]	2 [50.00]	1 [25.00]	1 [25.00]	7 [25.00]
RRB	2 [50.00]	3 [75.00]	3 [75.00]		1 [25.00]	3 [75.00]	2 [50.00]	14 [50.00]
DCB	1 [25.00]	1 [25.00]		3 [75.00]	1 [25.00]		1 [25.00]	7 [25.00]
Others								
	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	28

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The main problem in micro-financing as observed by respondents were related to documentation, lack of cooperation, lack of knowledge, out reach of banking services etc. (Table 8.6).

**Table No. 8.6**  
**Problems of Micro-Finance**

	<b>Development Officers</b>	<b>NGO Promoters</b>	<b>Rural Elites</b>	<b>Bank Officers</b>	<b>Total</b>
Proper Documentation	5 [14.71]	31 [100.00]	81 [100.00]	24	141 [81.03]
Lack of Awareness	15 [44.12]	5 [16.13]	70 [86.42]	20 [71.43]	110 [63.22]
Lack of Witnesses	25 [73.53]	28 [90.32]	5 [6.17]		58 [33.33]
Lack of Cooperation	34 [100.00]	30 [96.77]	81 [100.00]	28 [100.00]	173 [99.43]
Illiteracy	30 [88.24]	18 [58.06]	50 [61.73]	25 [89.29]	123 [70.69]
Proper Training	6 [17.65]	2 [6.52]	70 [86.42]	16 [57.14]	94 [54.02]
Lack of Knowledge	30 [88.24]	30 [96.77]	76 [93.83]	21 [75.00]	157 [90.23]
Dependency on grant-in-aids	34 [100.00]	30 [96.77]	10 [12.35]	19 [67.86]	93 [53.45]
Insufficiency of Banking System	34 [100.00]	31 [100.00]	60 [74.07]	-	125 [71.84]
N.	34	31	81	28	174

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The main problems in bank linkages were reported to be lack of cooperation, lack of government support, procedural delays, apathetic attitude of bank officials, poor saving rates etc. (Table 8.7).

**Table No. 8.7**  
**Problems of Bank Linkages**

	Development Officers	NGO Promoters	Rural Elites	Bank Officers	Total
Lack of govt. support	34 [100.00]	31 [100.00]	60 [74.07]		125 [71.84]
Lack of Bank staff	10 [29.41]		70 [86.42]	20 [71.43]	100 [57.47]
Procedures	25 [73.53]	24 [77.42]	76 [93.83]		125 [71.84]
Apathetic Attitude of Bank officials	26 [76.47]	20 [64.52]	80 [98.77]		126 [72.41]
Poor training			15 [18.52]	28 [100.00]	43 [24.71]
Poor saving rate				24 [85.71]	24 [13.79]
Lack of community participation	10 [29.41]		35 [43.21]	26 [92.86]	71 [40.80]
Lack of awareness				28 [100.00]	28 [16.09]
Insufficiency of Banking Staff	28 [82.35]	26 [83.87]	60 [74.07]		114 [65.52]
	34	31	81	28	174

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Problems in capacity building to SHG's and its members include poor educational standards, non-availability of competent, experienced and qualified staff and resource persons, lack of quality reading materials, lack of community support, non-availability of adequate funds etc. (Table 8.8).

**Table No. 8.8**  
**Problem of Capacity Building**

	Development Officers	NGO Promoters	Rural Elites	Bank Officers	Total
Poor educational standards	34 [100.00]	20 [64.52]	81 [100.00]	26 [92.86]	161 [92.53]
Non-availability of quality training	32 [94.12]	31 [100.00]	75 [92.59]	28 [100.00]	166 [95.40]
Lack of quality training literature	25 [73.53]	12 [38.71]	60 [74.07]	20 [71.43]	117 [67.24]
Non-participative methods & training	32 [94.12]		81 [100.00]	28 [100.00]	141 [81.03]
Lack of community support	30 [88.24]	26 [83.87]	70 [86.42]	24 [85.71]	150 [86.21]
Poor documentation	31 [91.18]	28 [90.32]	60 [74.07]	28 [100.00]	147 [84.48]
Others					
N.	34	31	81	28	174

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

The problems in proportion of micro-enterprises were reported to be mainly related with entrepreneurship development, skill up-gradation, technology transfer, market linkages, low level of confidence among women entrepreneurs etc. (Table 8.9).

**Table No. 8.9**  
**Problems in Promotion of Micro-Finance**

	Development Officers	NGO Promoters	Rural Elites	Bank Officers	Total
Lack of entrepreneurship	34 [100.00]	26 [83.87]	75 [92.59]		135 [77.59]
Poor skills		10 [32.26]	40 [49.38]		50 [29.74]
Poor managerial efficiency	30 [88.23]	15 [48.39]	35 [43.21]		80 [49.98]
Low confidence level				28 [100.00]	28 [16.09]
Poor educational standards				20 [71.43]	20 [11.49]
Poor market linkages			60 [74.07]		60 [34.48]
Technology transfer	20 [58.82]	31 [100.00]	70 [86.42]		121 [69.54]
N.	34	31	81	28	174

**Source:** Field Survey

\* Figures given in brackets indicates percentage

Thus, it is clear from the analysis that both internal and external factors influence the proper functioning of SHG's, Micro-financing, promotion of livelihoods and marketing of produces and products.

## CHAPTER – IX

# Conclusions and Suggestions

Micro-finance interventions are well-recognized world over as an effective tool for poverty alleviation and improving socio-economic status of rural poor. In India too, micro-finance is making headway in its effort for reducing poverty and empowering rural women. Micro-finance through the network of cooperatives, commercial banks, regional rural banks, NABARD and NGO's has been largely a supply driven recent approach. Micro-finance institutions are other than banks which are engaged in providing financial services to the poor. There are three types of lending technologies:

- (i) The document based and asset based conventional technology, which is followed by almost all existing banks.
- (ii) The group lending technology, which comes in various shapes and forms having its own advantages as well as drawbacks.
- (iii) Individual based lending technology is one where the Micro-finance institutions have to be very careful in assessing the repayments capacity of the borrowers. In fact, a major innovations in this area is that the MFI's have to train loan officers to assess the repayment capacity of the potential borrowers.



The above technologies are focused on micro-finance through SHG's, however, credit accessibility to poor through SHG's has been enhanced tremendously and the recovery has become comparatively higher.

Rural women play a significant role in the domestic and socio-economic life of the society and therefore, holistic national development is not possible without developing this segment of the society. The review of studies related to credit accessibility to women simply demonstrates that the direct access to institutional credit to rural women is very limited and suffers from the sex bias in extending it to them. However, women from the non-farm sector have better access to banks than the women working in the farm sector. Even, male members of women borrowers have greater influence on accessibility to credit utilization and its repayment.

The SHG's became a regular component of the Indian financial system since 1996. The SHG's are small, informal and homogenous groups. These groups have proved as cyclic agents of development in both the rural and urban areas. The SHG's after being formed started collecting a fixed amount of thrift from each member regularly. After accumulating a reasonable amount of resources, the group starts lending to its members for pretty consumption needs. If the bank is satisfied with the group in terms of (i) genuineness of demand for credit; (ii) credit handling capacity of the members; (iii) repayment behaviour within the groups; and (iv) the accounting system and maintenance of the records, it extends a term loan of smaller amount to the group.

Thus, financing through SHG's effects quite a few benefits viz; (i) savings mobilized by the poor; (ii) access to the required amount of appropriate credit by the poor; (iii) meeting the demand and supply of credit structure and opening of new market for financing institutions; (iv) reduction in transaction cost for both lenders and borrowers; (v) tremendous improvement in recovery; (vi) heralding a new realization of subsidy-less and corruption-less credit; and (vii) remarkable empowerment of poor women.

The strengths of SHG's may be categorized in the following manner:

- Groups members usually create a common fund by contributing their small savings on a regular basis; groups manages pooled resources in a democratic way; considers loan requests; and loans are disbursed by purposes. The rates of interest vary from group to group higher than that of banks but lower than that of moneylenders.
- The average deposit and loan size of SHG account is larger than individual accounts under the priority sector, bank transaction of cost of dealing with SHG's is obviously lower than that of individual borrowers; the rate of growth of credit absorption of SHG's is much higher than individual borrowers under the priority sector.
- Banks can reduce the operating costs of forming and financing of SHG's, involving NGO's or youths for their forming and nurturing.

- The innovative forms of financing is imperative to supplement credit strategies for meeting the needs of the poor by combining the flexibility, sensitivity and responsiveness of the informal credit system with the technical and administrative capabilities and financial resources of formal financial institutions and also to build material trust and confidence between bankers and the rural poor and to encourage banking in a segment of population that formal financial institutions usually find difficult to reach.
- The entire process of internal savings and credit is backed by financial and management counselling, promotion of new avenues of employment and motivation for enhancement of earnings from the ongoing activities.
- The groups develop their own management system and accountability for handling the resources generated. The interaction among the members is based on participatory mechanism in terms of decision-making.
- Small savings of rural women can generate the required resources, which can wean the people away from the exploitation of moneylenders. Thus, the voluntary savings constitute the key for economic progress. Promotion of SHG's can bring

women into the mainstream of economic development.

- Credit through SHG's is being regarded more suitable by banks and NGO's since creditability of SHG's regarding utilization and recovery is praiseworthy.
- Credit accessibility through SHG's is cost effective and group approach can ensure wider coverage of poor families through bank credit, even the members of the group learn to interdisciplinary approach the banks adopt to deal.
- SHG's can create a unique, alternative need based credit delivery mechanism by pooling their meager resources for catering to their consumption and production requirements.

### **Main Findings:**

- Socio-economic empowerment has been considered instrumental for holistic development. Women's empowerment is obviously essential for raising their socio-economic status in the society. Recently, women's empowerment has acquired an important place in government policy, non-government advocacy and academic research.
- There has been a paradigm shift in development and governance. Democratic decentralization, partnership with NGO's, empowering community based organizations, participatory development,

sustainable growth and equity etc. have proved to be instrumental in people participation in development and governance as well as their empowerment.

- The models of micro-finance were evolved in Bangladesh, Indonesia, Philippines, Sri Lanka etc. and were adopted in India too. Financing through SHG's has been considered instrumental in people's empowerment, mobilizing thrift and extending credit. The concept of micro-finance in India was introduced sometimes in 1985, however, since 1996 it was widely accepted and implemented.
- The major organizations, which promoted SHG's in India are NABARD, SIDBI, SEWA, MYRADA, ADITHI, PRADAN, WWF, CDF, Cashphor India etc. Nowhere are a number of NGO's and voluntary organizations which are actively engaged in promoting SHG's and micro-finance through it. Swa Shakti and Swayam Sidha are the two important projects aimed at socio-economic empowerment of women through promoting SHG's, bank linkages and development of income generating activities.
- The size of group plays an important role in the process of group dynamics. It has been reported to be comprising of 12 members. The groups have

stabilized over the period. However, only 35 percent SHG's were reported second grading while 97 percent SHG's were found first graded. Only 8 percent SHG's received the revolving fund and 13 percent received bank loaning.

- The SHG's maintain their account in banks, which is and operated jointly. The frequency of bank transaction is mainly once a month.
- The main sources of savings are curtailing expenditure and saving from income. The average savings per group has been reported to be Rs. 12442/- while per member it has been reported to be Rs. 1199/-. Similarly, per group average credit has been reported to be Rs. 54274/- while per member it has been found to be Rs. 5231/-.
- Out of total members of SHG's, three fourth member have received credit while 46 percent members have taken loan more than once.
- Awareness regarding basic services to the SHG's members has been reported to be satisfactory. roads, drainage and socio-economic development are reported prioritized local issues for development.
- The main factor of motivation for savings is mainly securing future. The SHG's face problem regarding income generation activities. They have also initiated community development. However,

only 48 percent of them have initiated income generating activities. Further, only some members of the SHG's have initiated income generation activities.

- Most of the beneficiaries were belonging to the age group of 26-45 years. They were found either illiterate or educationally backward. They are mostly married and belong to nuclear families. Their housing conditions are not so good where they face problems of electricity, safe drinking water and sanitation. The land holding size of respondent's families has been reported to be small and one third of them were landless. The beneficiaries were mainly self-employed and housewives. The respondent's husbands were mostly either unemployed or self-employed. The household income of majority of respondents families has been reported to be low, however, the contribution of beneficiaries to the family income has been recorded to be significant.
- Most of the beneficiaries have joined SHG', recently. They were motivated mostly by NGO workers and mostly they are ordinary members. It was reported that only some members participate in meetings of Groups, which are being convened by the project staff, NGO's, workers and

functionaries of groups. The decisions in these meeting are taken by majority of the members.

- Awareness of SHG's activities has been reported to be quite satisfactory but constraints of groups, achievements of groups etc are not known to all the members.
- The saving rate per member has been reported to be low i.e. less than Rs. 50 per month. The main purpose of savings have been reported to be social security, food security, education of children, medical, festivals, agricultural operations etc.
- Only half of the respondents have received training and orientation for capacity building. These training programmes were attended and participated by some members only. Overall the training programmes have not been useful to the participants. They were mainly imparted by NGO's, activists and resource persons. The training programmes had a positive impact on confidence building, skill development, maintaining bank linkages, managerial efficiency, productivity and income generation etc.
- Most of the beneficiaries have availed internal loaning while 61 percent of them have relieved bank credit. The main purpose of loaning were



- reported to be consumption needs, emergencies, agriculture and other income generation activities.
- Only 31 percent respondents have received benefits and access to credit had an impact on, thus, overall socio-economic status. The SHG's have provided social opportunities to make them aware regarding rights, entitlements and development programmes as well as starting income generation activities for substantial earnings and self-employment. They have also enabled members for active participation in development programmes and active role in decision making process both at domestic and market fronts.

## **Policy Recommendations:**

- There is need to accept that women's needs are not only for self-employment. The Programmes should be designed on the basis of the needs of women at the micro level. Planning for self-employment for women needs a multipronged strategy.
- The various categories for financial institutions in rural market have exhibited different potentials in serving rural women. There is need to synchronize their efforts so that their work becomes supplementary and complementary in serving women.

- Branch managers of financial institutions should in any case be close to the communities they serve, and should be alert for any distribution channel through which they can profitably reach new customers. They should be ensured of the existing level and types of group activity and informal intermediation, and be ready to offer savings and lending products which are appropriate for local communities.
- There is urgent need to streamline the procedure for applying, seeking and releasing of credit from the banks. The procedural difficulties are one of the major impediments, which have denied women the financial benefits of the banks. Therefore, the procedure for credit access to women should be made more easy and simple.
- In order to ensure proper utilization of the credit, there is an urgent need to introduce availability of consumption credit from the formal channel. The need is to sensitize bank staff towards the needs, constraints and inhibitions of women.
- There is need to evolve new products by the banks commensurate with the requirement of rural women. The customer-contact-programmes specially for women should be organized to disseminate the information of various schemes and financial needs of women.
- Marketing of new distribution may involve training or community development skills. There is need to evolve training packages for entrepreneurship development to

enable rural women as successful business managers and sustaining micro-enterprises. In this task, role of NGO's, Panchayats, Women's organizations etc. may be enhanced to impart training, skill development and technical knowledge.

- There is considerable scope for development of micro-finance in India since there is enormous unmet demand for financial services in this sector. Therefore, enacting fresh legislation or appropriate amendments in the existing legislation related to Micro-financial institutions is needed.
- Micro-finance as a permitted activity for societies, NGO's, and voluntary organizations may be ensured through amending the existing Indian Income Tax Act, 1956 [Section 2(5), Section 11(5)], Societies Registration Act, 1860, FCRA and RBI Act.
- The micro-financing institutions need proper regulation and operation of business transactions. Therefore, RBI, SIDBI, NABARD and other organizations should evolve proper mechanism for monitoring, supervision, direction, appraisal and evaluation of micro-financial institutions as well as self help promotion institutions.
- A proper mechanism should be evolved to prepare database on SHG's, SHP's, MFI's etc. Moreover, MIS with good management backing needs to be developed to achieve sustainability of micro-financing institutions.

- The factors responsible for poor performance of micro-finance and functioning of SHG's should be investigated, examined and analyzed scientifically and systematically to resolve the emerging problems, difficulties and challenges being faced.
- More research should be carried out to assess the impact of micro-credit through SHG's. The impact assessment should be more focused on socio-economic empowerment of members, social change, dynamics of groups, business, leadership, promotion of viable micro enterprises etc.
- Social capability building programmes should be organized from time to time to train the NGO's activists, volunteers, Panchayat representatives, members of youth clubs etc. to promote small savings and women's active and positive role in development process, ensuring their rights, entitlements and due share in developmental benefits.
- Transformation of the repayment culture is required. Any expansion of micro-financial services will need not only appropriate and efficient micro products on a very large scale, but also customers who care willingly to pay the full costs of those services. Bankers must change their attitude towards small loans to poor people, including women, as a social obligation to treating them as potential business entrepreneurs.
- Policy makers need to recognize the potential of micro-financial services to support investment and growth in key

economic sectors and hence to contribute significantly to national economic growth.

- Regulation of micro-financial services is necessary, which helps in long-term sustainability. The interests of small savers, ensuring proper terms of credit, instilling financial discipline and having a proper reporting and supervision system should put in place. Regulation and supervision ensure that micro-financing organizations are run prudently and cases of poor people losing their money due to fraud or incompetence are minimized.
- The key elements in the survival and sustainability of the SHG's should naturally be built on those elements that have brought the group together. SHG's have to evolve as sustainable village level institutions for taking active role in development and governance.
- A fully mature group is one that achieves competence to independently handle issues of its internal practices both financial and non-financial. The group should be able to handle its leadership, problem solving and conflict resolution successfully with minimal help. It should also be in a position to maintain its records and other books of accounts independently or through other arrangements.
- In addition to the institutional sustainability, the group should also become financially viable. Finance sustainability of the group is achieved when the group is able to cover its operational costs from its income.

- A stand-alone-group of poor rural women, stands a lesser chance of being effective than a confederacy of such groups. A confederacy would offer the strength of numbers and solidarity to each of its constitutes. A single stand alone group has limited visibility and importance for both the general community as well as development agency. There are certain areas where SHG's need wider support, crisis resolution, marketing, networking, mobilization for effective action or social issue etc. Thus, networking of SHG's into a federation is called for.
- Strong marketing network is called for effective and proper marketing of product and services of micro enterprises linked SHG's. They need marketing support and institutional capacity to handle marketing activities independently.

## Bibliography

- Adams, Dand  
Fitcheff, D.A. (Eds.) Informal finance in low income countries, Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 1992.
- Adams, D &  
Von Pischke, J.D., Micro-enterprise Credit Programmes, deja vu, World Development, 20 (10), 1992.
- Agarwal, Bina, Gender And Command Over Property: A Critical Gap In Economic Analysis And Policy In South Asia, World Development, Vol. 22, No.10, 1994.
- Ahmad, M.A., Women Empowerment: Self Help Groups, Kurukshetra, April, 1999.
- Alagumani, T., A Study on Decision Behaviour of Rural Women in Madurai District, Tamil Nadu, Indian Journal of Agriculture Economics, Vol. 54, No.3, July – September (Conference number), 1999.
- Alila, P.O., Rural Development in Kenya: A Review of Past Experiences, Regional Development Dialogue, Vol. 2, Summer, 1988.
- Ashe, J., Micro-lending Programmes in Community Development Investing, Boston, 1992.
- Agarwal, Bina A Field of One's Own, Cambridge University Press, New Delhi, 1994.
- Agarwal, K.P, Nagar I.C. & Tripathi D. Study Report On Micro Credit Delivery To Rural Poor in Bangladesh And Indonesia, U.P. Bhumi Sudhar Nigam, Lucknow, Feb., 1997.
- Ashe, J. Micro-lending Programmes, In Community Development Investing, Boston, 1992.
- Baily, D. & Kaney, K.M., Inter Organizational Community Based Collaboratives: A Strategic Response To Shape The Social

- Work Agenda, Journal Of Social Work, Vol. 41 (6), 1996.
- Bales, R., The Equilibrium Problem In Small Groups In A Hare, E. Boregotta & R. Bales (Ed.) Small Groups: Studies In Social Interaction, Knoff, N.Y., 1965.
- Balishter, Agricultural Loans: Menace Of Overdues, Yoiana, July 16-31, 1990.
- Barbara, S., & Mahanta, R., Micro Finance Through Self Help Groups And It's impact : A Case Of Rashtriya Gramina Vikas Nidhi - Credit And Saving Programme In Assam, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 56 (3) July-Sept., 2001.
- Bennet, L., Goldbert, M. & Hunte, P., Ownership and sustainability : Lessons on group-based financial services from South Asia, Journal of International Development, Special Issue, Sustainable Banking with the Poor, 8 (2), 1996.
- Bank Poor Micro-Finance for the Poor, Bank Poor, Kualalampur, 1996.
- Beck, T. Experience of poverty: Fighting for respect and resources in Village India, London: Intermediate Technology Publications, 1994.
- Berger, P.L. & Neuhaus, R.J. To Empower People: The Role of Mediating structures in Public Policy, American Enterprise institute for Public policy Research, 1977.
- Bennett, L & Cuevas, C.E., Sustainable banking with the poor, Journal of International Development, Special Issue : Sustainable Banking with the Poor, 8 (2), 1996.



- Bennett, Lynn, A Systems Approach To Social And Financial Intermediation With the Poor, Paper Presented At Asia Regional Seminar On Sustainable Banking With the Poor, Bangkok, Nov. 1997.
- Bhatia, N. & Bhatia, A., Lending To Groups, Yojana, Feb., 2002.
- Bion, W. Experiences In Groups – Basic Books, New York, 1961.
- BIRD Group Savings and Credit Management, BIRD, Lucknow, 1998.
- Bouman, F.J.A. Small, Short and Unsecured Informal Rural Finance in India, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1989.
- Bandhyopadhyay, D. Convergence of Programmes by Empowering SHG's and PRIs, Economic and Political Weekly Commentary June, 29.
- Yugandhar, B.N & Mukherjee (2002)
- Bhuimali, A. & Biswas, A.K. Development and Empowerment of Disadvantaged People of India, Indian Journal of Economics & Business, Vol. 3 (1), June, 2004.
- Cartwright, D. (ed) Group Dynamics: Research and Theory, New York: Harper and Row, 1968.
- Chatterjee, S.K. Educational Developmental of Scheduled Castes: Looking Ahead, Gyan Pub. House, Delhi, 2000.
- Chandra, Shanta Kohli Women's Development: Problems and Prospect in Women's Development Problems and Prospects by Shamin Aleem, APH Publishing Corporation, New Delhi.
- Chauhan, D.S. Community Administration In Women Self Help Groups: A Comparative Study In The State Of U.P., Thesis, Lucknow University, Lucknow, 2000.

- Chamber, R. The State and Rural Development: Ideologies and An Agenda for the 1990's, Discussion Paper 269, IDS, Sussex, Nov. 1989.
- Chen, M.A., Beyond Credit: A Subsector Approach to Promoting Women's Enterprises, Ottawa: Aga Khan Foundation, 1996.
- Chenery, H. etal Redistribution with Growth, OUP, Delhi, 1974.
- Cheston, Susy & Kuhn, Lisa Empowering Women Through Micro-finance (draft), Washington DC, USA: Micro-credit Summit Campaign, 2002.
- Christen, R. Financial Management of Micro-Credit Programmes: A Guidebook for NGOs, ACCION Publications, 733, 15<sup>th</sup> Street NW, Suite 700, Washington, USA, 1990.
- Creditwatch, Marathwada State level constitution, women and On-lending Groups, SPARC, Mumbai, 1996.
- CIRDAP State of the Art: Integration Rural Development in Asia Pacific, Dhaka, 1987.
- Copestake, J.G., Gandhian and neoclassical insights into group lending: a case study from the Tamil Nadu countryside, Journal of Rural Development, 15 (1), 1996.
- Dadhich, C.L, Micro Finance - A Panacea For Poverty Alleviation: A Case Study Of Oriental Grameen Project In India, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 56 (3), July- Sept., 2001.
- Dasgupta, R., An Informal Journey Through SHG's, Indian Journal & Agricultural Economics, Vol. 56 (3), July-Sept., 2001.

- Datta, S.K. & Raman, A., Can Heterogeneity And Social Cohesion Coexist in Self Help Groups, An Evidence From Group Lending In AP in India, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 33 (4), 1978.
- Dhawan, K.C. & Kalhan, A.S. Adequacy And Productivity Of Credit On Small Farm In Punjab, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 33 (4), 1978.
- Dichter, T.W., Questioning the future of NGOs in micro-finance, Journal of International Development, Special Issue : Sustainable Banking with the Poor, 5(3), March, 1996.
- Dubhashi, P.R., Changing Profile Of Banks In Rural Financing, Kurukshetra, Oct. 2000.
- Dandekar, V.M. & N. Nath Poverty in India, Economic & Political Weekly 6 (182), 1991.
- Dixit, M. Report on exposure visit to Bank Indonesia's SHG Linkage programme, unpublished note, SDC, Delhi, 1996.
- Dev, Mahendra etal Rural Poverty in India: Incidence, Issues and Policies, IGIDR, Bombay, 1991.
- Donatus Desilva, Naila Denby Banking the Unbankable: Bringing Credit to the Poor, Horizon India Books, New Delhi, 1992.
- Dreze, J. & Sen, A. India's Economic Development And Social Opportunity, OUP, Delhi, 1995.
- Dreze, J. & Sen, A. Hunger and Public Action, Oxford Clarendon Press, 1989.
- Dubey, M.P. & Padalia, Munni (ed) Democratic Decentralization and Panchayati Raj in India, Anamika Pub., Delhi, 2002.
- Dyson, T. et al (ed) Twenty First Century India, OUP, Delhi, 2004.

- Elson, Diane Gender Relations and Economic Issues, In Women and Economic Policy by Barbara Evers, Oxfam Focus on Gender, Oxfam, 1993.
- Fernandes, A.P. The MYRADA Experience – Alternate Management System for savings and credit of the rural poor, MYRADA, Bangalore, 1992.
- Fernandez, P., Aloysius, Self Help Groups - The Concept - Paper presented at NABARD - APRACA International Seminar on Development of Rural Poor Through the Self Help Groups at Bangalore, May, 1995.
- Fisher, Thomas Emerging Lessons and Challenges IN Beyond Micro credit by (ed) Fisher and Sriram, Vistar Pub. Delhi, 2002.
- Fisher, Thomas & Sriram, M.S. (ed) Beyond Micro credit: Putting Development Back Into Micro-finance, Vistar Pub. Delhi, 2002.
- Frankel, F.R. India's Political Economy, 1947-77, OUP, Delhi, 1977.
- Furnham, A. The Psychology Of Behaviour At Work, Psychology Press, U.K., 1997.
- Gadgil, M.V., Agricultural Credit In India: A Review Of Performance And Policies, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 41 (3) July-Sept., 1986.
- Gereber, D.S., Critical Issues In Implementing Solidarity Group Programmes, Small Enterprise Development, Vol. 5, 1994.
- Girija, S., & P. Satish, Transaction cost of lending through SHGs - Impact on branch profitability, Research paper (forthcoming) BIRD, Lucknow, 1999.
- Girija, S., Group approach to empowerment

- of women - IFAD experience in Tamil Nadu, Working Paper No.5, Bankers Institute of Rural Development, Lucknow, 1996.
- Girija, S., Reaching credit to rural poor - Part I and II, The Hindu - Business Line, Madras, 31 January and 7 February, 1996.
- Gooding, R.Z. & Wagner, J.A., A Meter - Analytical Review Of The Relationship Between Size And Performance: The Productivity And Efficiency Of Organizations And Their Sub. Units, Administrative Science Quarterly, Vol. 30, 1985.
- Graham, J.R. & Barter, K., A Social Work Practice Method - Families In Society, Vol. 80 (1), 1999.
- Gurumoorthy, T.R., Self Help Groups Empower Rural Women, Kurukshetra, Feb., 2000.
- Galbraith, J.K. The Nature of Mass Poverty, Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, 1979.
- Ghate, Prabhu Informal Finance, Oxford University, New York, 1992.
- Giri, D.K. People's Participation and Rural Development, Kurukshetra, April, 2002.
- Girija, S. & D.S.K. Rao Financing of Self Help Groups by Banks – Some issues, Bankers Institute of Rural Development, Lucknow, 1996.
- Girija, S. Group Approach To Government Of Women – IFAD Experience In Tamil Nadu: Working Paper No. 5, BIRD, Lucknow, 1996.
- Gregory, J.M., Marry, L.W. The Self Help Clearing House: A New Development In Action Research For Community Psychology In Thomas Powell (Ed.) Understanding The Self Help

- Organizations, Sage Pub., New Delhi, 1994.
- Gupta, R.C. Guidelines For Field Workers On Management Of Self Help Savings And Credit Groups, FES, New Delhi.
- Goetze A.M. & Gupta, R.S. Who Takes The Credit? Gender, Power And Control Over Loan Use In Rural Credit Programmes In Bangladesh, World Development, Vol. 24, No. 1, 1996.
- Govt. of India Report of The Steering Committee on Empowering of The Scheduled Castes, Other Backward Classes And Minorities, Planning Commission, Govt. of India, Delhi, Oct. – 2001.
- Govt. of India Report of The Working Group on Empowering The Scheduled Castes in India, Planning Commission, Govt. of India, Delhi, 2001.
- Govt. of India Report of The Steering Committee on Empowering Scheduled Castes in India, Planning Commission, Govt. of India, Delhi, 2001.
- Govt. of U.P. Agricultural Census in U.P. 1990-91, Board of Revenue, U.P., Lucknow.
- Govt. of U.P. Ninth Five Year Plan (1997-2002) And Annual Plan 1997-98, Vol. I, SCP For Scheduled Castes, U.P.
- Guha, S. Economic Reforms And Its Impact on The Poor, Economic & Political Weekly, 21 (27), 1995.
- Harper, M., Self Help Groups, some issues from India, Small Enterprise Development, Volume VII, No.2, 1997.
- Harper, Malcolm et. al. The new middle women – Profitable banking through on

- lending groups, Oxford and IBH Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 1998.
- Harper, Malcolm Self Help Groups and Grameen Bank Groups: What Are The Differences IN Beyond Micro Credit by (ed) Fisher and Sriram, Vistar Pub. Delhi, 2002.
- Harper, A. & Harper, M., The Management Of Community Credit And Savings Group, Enterprise Development Centre, Cranfield, University, U.K., 1995.
- Harper, M. & Finnegan, G., Small Enterprise Development - Value for Money? Oxford & IBH, Delhi, 1998.
- Harper, M., Profit for the Poor, Oxford & IBH, New Delhi/ IT Publications, London, 1998.
- Harper, Malcolm, Gender, Economic Growth, and Poverty, in Women and Economic Policy by Barbara Evers, Oxfam focus on Gender, Oxfam, 1998.
- Harper, Malcolm, Profit for the Poor - Case in Micro-finance, Oxford & IBH Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, 1998.
- Hashemi, S.M., Schuler, S.R. & Riley, A., Rural credit programmes and women's empowerment in Bangladesh, World Development, 24 (4), 1996.
- Hirway, Indira & Roy, A.K., Women in Rural Economy: The Case Of India, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 54 (03), July-Sept., 1999.
- Hord, S.M., A Synthesis Of Research On Organizational Collaborations, Journal Of Educational Leadership, Vol. 43 (5), 1986.
- Heyzer, Noeleen, Increasing Women's Access to Credit in Asia: Achievements and Limitations in Gender, Economic Growth and Poverty; Market

- Growth and State Planning in Asia and the Pacific by Noeleen Heyzer and Gita Sen, Asian Pacific Development Centre, Kuala Lumpur, 1994.
- Holloh, D. & Soejipto, M., Self Help Groups In PPHBK, Bank Indonesia, Jakarta, 1991.
- Hulme, D. & Mosley, Finance against Poverty, Routledge, London, 1996. IFAD, The Role of Rural Credit Projects in Reaching the Poor, Tycoon Publishing, Oxford, England, 1983.
- Hulme, D. & P., Mosley Finance Against Poverty, London: Routledge, 1996.
- Jacobs, M.K. & Goodman, J., Psychology And Self Help Groups: Predictions On Partnership, American Psychologist, Vol. 44, 1989.
- Jain, P., Managing credit for the rural poor: Lessons from the Grameen Bank, World Development, 24 (1), 1996.
- Jain, S.C., Rural Finance in Transition, Kurukshetra, Oct. 2000.
- Jandyala, K., State Initiatives, Seminar, 505, Sept., 2001.
- Jaya Anand, Micro-Finance In Kerala, Kurukshetra, August, 2000.
- Jha, T.N., Micro-Credit Finance Models In Bangladesh: Lessons For India, Yojana, Feb., 2002.
- Jones, J. Howard, M., Women's Access to Informal and Formal Finance in a Rajasthan Villages, Working Paper 96/2, AERDO, The University of Reading.
- Jyothi, K.S., Gracy, C.P. & Suryaprakash, S., Empowerment and Decision making by Rural Women - An Economic Study in Karnataka, Indian Journal of Agriculture Economics, Vol. 54, No.3, July-



- September (Conference Number), 1999.
- Jayasundere, R., Savings and Credit, The selection of Loanees, IRED, Colombo, 1994.
- Johnson, D.W. & Johnson, F.P. Joining Together, VI (Ed.) Alley & Bacon, Boston, 1997.
- Jog Dand, P.G. (ed.) New Economic Policy and Dalits, Rawat Pub., Jaipur, 2000.
- Joshi, P.C. Land Reforms in India, Allied Pub., Delhi, 1976.
- Karmakar, K.G, Rural Credit and Self Help Groups - Micro-finance Needs and Concepts in India, Sage Publications, New Delhi, 1999.
- Kingree, J.B. & Barry Rubac, R. Understanding Self Help Groups In Thomas J., Powell (Ed.) Sage. Pub., New Delhi, 1994, PP. 272.
- Kanitkar, Ajit Exploring Empowerment and Leadership At The Grassroots: Local Entrepreneurship on the SHG Movement in India In Beyond Micro Credit by (ed) Fisher and Sriram, Vistar Pub., Delhi, 2002.
- Kher & Jha, Credit Utilization Pattern In Respect Of PACS, Indian Cooperative Review, 1979.
- Kipling, W. etal., Identifiability As A Deterrent To Social Loafing: Two Cheering Experiments, Journal Of Personality And Social Psychology, Vol. 40, 1981.
- Kishore, Raj, Gupta, Bhawan, Yadav, S.R. & Singh, T.R., Role of Rural Women in Decision-Making Process in Agriculture in District Sitapur (Uttar Pradesh), Indian Journal of Agriculture Economics, Vol. 54, No.3, July – September (Conference Number), 1999.
- Krishnaraj, M., Towards Alternative Development Strategies: Problems And Possibilities For Women,

- Kulshrestha, D.K., Mainstream, Annual No., 1996.  
Recovery Problem Of Bank Advances, Yojana. July 16-31, 1990.
- Kulshrestha, L.R. Micro-finance: The New Development Paradigm for Poor Rural Women, Kurukshetra, Nov. 2000.
- Kulshrestha, L.R. & Gupta, A. SHG Bank Linkage: A New Paradigm For Combating Poverty IN Globalizatioons Growth and Poverty by (ed) V.B. Jugale, Serials Pub. Delhi, 2004.
- Kruger, R.A., & King, J.A., Involving Community Members In Focus Groups, Focus Group Kit, 5, Sage Pub., New Delhi, 1998.
- Lawson, R. & Anderson, D., Kurtz, loH., Self Help And Support Groups, Sage. Pub., New Delhi, 1997.
- Community Based Schools Collaborations Bety-Jeen Human Services & Schools As Radical Educational Reforms in H.S. Harris & D.C. Maloney (Ed.) Human Services: Contemporary Issues And Trends, Ally Bacon, Toronto, 1966.
- Lele, Uma The Design of Rural Development, Lessons From Africa, John Hopkins, 1975.
- Louis, P. Political Sociology of Dalits Assertion, Gyan Pub. Delhi.
- Lopez, Euqemian Piza Gender Considerations in Economic and March, Candida, Enterprises, Report Of the workshop held in Philippines, Oxfam Gender and Development Unit, Women Resources and Research Centre, Oxford, 1991.
- Madheshwaran, S. & Dharmadhikary, A., Empowering Rural Women Through Self Help Groups:

- Lessons From Maharashtra Rural Credit Project, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 56 (3) July-Sept, 2001.
- Malhotra, Rakesh, Access Of Rural Women To Institutional Credit: Issues And Alternatives, Research Paper 6, BIRD, Lucknow, 2000.
- Malhotra, Rakesh, Micro-finance a Panacea for Poverty Alleviation, Bank and Finance, June, 1999.
- Manimekalai, M. & Rajeshwari, G., Nature And Performance Of Informal Self Help Groups - A Case From Tamil Nadu, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 56 (3), July-Sept, 2001.
- Mathur, Om Prakash, Women Urban Poverty and Economic Development in Gender Economic Growth and Poverty Market Growth and State Planning in Asia and Pacific by Noeleem Heyzer and Gita Sem, Asian and Pacific Development Centre, Kuala Lumpur.
- Mayoux, Linda, NGOs and gender policy: Some issues from the South India silk reeling industry, in Women and Economic Policy, by Barbara Evers, Oxfam Focus on Gender Oxfam.
- Mishra, J.P. etal., Socio-Economic Analysis of Rural SHG's Scheme In Block Amaniganj, District Faizabad, (U.P.), Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 56 (3), July-Sept., 2001.
- Mishra, R.B. & Singh, Upendra Prasad, Planning Strategy for Women Development in Indian Women: Challenges and Change by R.B. Mishra and Chandrapal Singh,

- Commonwealth Publishers, New Delhi.
- Mishra, Rashmi, Panchayati Raj And Rural Development In Orissa, Indian Journal Of Social Development, Vol. 1 (1), 2001, P.- 83.
- Mohan, Arvind, Training Programme on Credit and Micro-Enterprise Development for the NGOs and Officials of Indira Mahila Yojana, 2 to 14 November, 1998. Bankers Institute of Rural Development, Lucknow, 1998.
- Muthian, Cooperative Credit And Agricultural Development: Cost And Overdues In Less Developed Rice Region, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, January, 1970.
- Madan, G.R. Indian Rural Problems, Radha Publications, Delhi, 2002.
- Malhotra, Rakesh, Access To Rural Women To Institutional Credit: Issues And Alternatives, BIRD, Lucknow, 2000.
- MOHRD, Women Policy, 2001, Dept. of Women And Child Development, Ministry Of Human Resource Development, Govt. of India, Delhi, 2001.
- Moreland, R. & Levine, J., Socialization In Small Groups: Temporal Changes In Individual Group Relations, In Lo Berkowitz (ed.) Advances Experimental Social Psychology, Vol. 15, Academic Press, New York, 1982.
- Morton, A.K. & IoR. Snowden, Problems In Assessing Prevalence And Membership Characteristics Of Self Help Participants In Thomas J. Powell (Ed.) Understanding The Self Help Organizations, Sage Pub., New

- Delhi, 1994.
- Myrdal, Gunnar, The Challenge Of World Poverty, Penguin Books, London, 1971.
- McGuire, P.B. & Conroy J.D. The Micro-finance Phenomenon. Asia Pacific Review, Vol. 7, No. 1, 2000.
- Meier, G. Emerging From Poverty: The Economics That Real Matters, OUP, New York, 1984.
- Meenai, Zubair Empowering Rural Women: A Approach to Empowering Women Through Credit Based, Self Help Groups, Aakar Books, Delhi, 2003.
- Moser, Caroline, O.N. Gender Planning And Development, Theory Practice And Training, London: Routledge, 1993.
- Moser, C.O.N. Community Participation in Urban Projects in the Third World, Progress in Planning, Vol. 32 (2), 1989.
- Moser, C.O.N. Gender Planning In The Third World: Meeting Practical and Strategic Gender Needs, World Development, Vol. 17, 1989.
- Michael, S.M. (ed) Dalits in Modern India: Vision & Values, Sage Pub. Delhi, 1999.
- MOUSJSE Annual Report 2003-04, Ministry of Social Justice & Empowerment, Govt. of India, Delhi, 2004.
- Mungekar, B.L. State Market And The Dalit: Analysis of The New Economic Policy IN Dalits in Modern India: Vision & Values (ed) by S.M. Michael, Sage Pub. Delhi.
- Myrdal, Gunnar Asian Drama: An Enquiry into The Poverty of Nations, Vol. I, Kalyani Press, Delhi, 1968.
- MYRADA The MYRADA Experience: Alternate Management Systems

- For Savings And Credit, MYRADA, Bangalore, 1994.
- MYRADA The Myrada Experience, A Manual For Capacity Building Of Self Help Groups, MYRADA, Bangalore, 2000.
- Naggayya, D., Micro-Finance For Self Help Groups, Kurukshetra, August, 2000.
- Naithani, P., Micro-Financing The Self Employment Activities, Kurukshetra, July, 2001.
- Nanda, C. Yogesh, Significance of establishing linkages of SHGs with the bank, Paper presented in the National Seminar on Linkages of Self Help Groups with Financial Institutions conducted at Dhaka, September, 1994.
- Nanda, Y.C., Significance Of Establishing Linkages Of SHG's with Banks – Birds Eye View, Vol. 1 (3), BIRD, Lucknow, 1995.
- Nayyar, Rohini Rural Poverty In India, 1991, Oxford University Press, Delhi.
- Nair, T.S. Institutionalizing Micro-finance In India, An Overview Of Strategic Issues, Economic And Political Weekly, Jan 27, 2001.
- NABARD Report of The Task Force On Supportive Policy and Regulatory Frame Work For Micro-Finance, NABARD, Mumbai, 1999.
- NABARD, Linking Self Help Groups with banks - An Indian Experience, Development Policy Department - Non-farm sector, Bombay, 1995.
- NABARD, Linking Self Help Groups with Banks, Bombay, 1995. NABARD, Report On The Working Group On Non-Governmental Organizations

- And Self Help Groups, NABARD, Bombay, 1995, PP. 14-15.
- Narasimhan, S., Empowering Women: An Alternative Strategy From Rural India, Sage Publication, Delhi, 1999.
- NCAER, India Human Development Report, 1999-2000, OUP, Delhi, 2000.
- Naithani, P. Micro-financing The Self Employment Activities, Kurukshetra, July, 2001.
- NCAER India Human Development Report, OUP, Delhi, 1999.
- NCAER North India Human Development Report, NCAER, Delhi, 2001.
- NIRD India Rural Development Report, 1999, NIRD, Hyderabad, 1999.
- Oison, M., The Logic Of Collective Action, Harward University Press, Harward, 1965.
- Osmani, L.N.K., The Grameen Bank Experience: Empowerment of Women Through Credit, paper to the DSA Women and Development Study Group, May, 1996.
- Osmani, S., Limits to the alleviation of poverty through non-farm credits, Journal of the Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies, 18 (4), 1989.
- Otero, M. & Rhyne, E. (eds.), The New World of Micro-enterprise Finance, London: Intermediate Technology Publications, 1994.
- Pardoe, P., Social Work Education In The year 2000, Journal Of International Social Work, Vol. 33 (1), 1990.
- Pearce, David, Edward Barbier & Anil Markandya, Sustainable Development: Economics And Environment In The Third World, Eathscan Publ., Ltd., London, 1990.

- Piza, Lopez, E., & March C., Gender Considerations in Economic Enterprises, Oxfam Working Paper, Oxford, Oxfam, 1990.
- Powell, J.J., Self Help Organizations And Professional Practice, National Association Of Social Workers, Selver Springs, M.D., 1987.
- Puhazhendhi, V. & Satyasai, K.J.S., Economic And Social Empowerment Of Rural Poor Through SHG's, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 56 (3), July-Sept., 2001.
- Puhazhehdhi, V., Evaluation Study Of SHG's : Important Findings Of Evaluation Study In Tamil Nadu, Paper Presented In A Workshop, Dated 26-27 August, 1999, BIRD, Lucknow.
- Pal, Sudha Dalit Assertion And The Unfinished Democratic Revolution, Sage Pub. Delhi, 2001.
- Pathak, S.N. A Study of SCP in Enhancing The Income of SC's By Setting Up Village In Cottage Industry in U.P. Report, BL Centre for Development Research & Action, Lucknow, 2000.
- Panda, A.K. & Mishra, A.K., SHGs in Orissa, NABARD, Bhubaneswar, 1996.
- PRADAN, Banking with the Self Help Groups, PRADAN, Madurai, 1997.
- PRADAN, Training material for exposure programme on Banking with SHGs, PRADAN/NABARD, Madurai, 1996.
- PWH, Report On Financial Services For Rural Poor And Women In India: Access And Sustainability, Price Water House, New Delhi, 1995.



- Prakash, A. Micro credit Groups – How Empowering The Economic and Social Context, The Indian Journal of Labour Economics, Vol. 45 (4), 2002.
- Raja Kutty, S., Development of Women and Children in Rural Areas - Are we in the right course? Journal of Rural Development, Vol. 16 (1), NIRD, Hyderabad, India, 1997.
- Rajigain, T.S., Micro Credit: Role Of Banks, Paper Presented At Workshop On Financing SHG's Dated 26 & 27 August, 1999, BIRD, Lucknow.
- Ramanujam, K.N., Philosophy Of Rural Development, Kurukshetra, 1995.
- Rao, D.S.K., Satish, P., etal., Study Of SHG's As Financial Intermediaries, Working Paper 15, BIRD, Lucknow, 1999.
- Rao, V.K.R.V., Integrated Development, Janta, Vol. XXXII, No. 35, 1977.
- Rao, V.M., Women Self Help Groups: Profiles From Andhra Pradesh And Karnataka, Kurukshetra, April, 2002.
- Rizwan, A., Mahila Samridhi Yojana - A case for reconsideration, Kurukshetra, September, 1997.
- Rao, K.D. & Dasgupta, R., A Study Of SHG's And Linkage Programme, NIBM, Pune, 1999.
- Rao, S.P. Ranga & Reddy, A., Dashman, Women and Rural Development in India, in Womens Development - Problems and Prospects by Shamin Aleem, APH Publishing Corporation, New Delhi.
- Rehman, A. Micro-credit Initiatives For Equitable and Sustainable Development: Who Pays, World Development, Vol. 27 (1), 1999.
- Raju, N. Land Reforms in India: Achievements in Failures IN R.C.

- Chaudhary & S. Raj Kutty (ed),  
Fifty Years of Rural Development  
in India, Retrospect And Prospect,  
NIRD, Hyderabad, 1988.
- Ramm G & Verma, Vandana  
Economic Empowerment Of Poor  
And Self Help Oriented Poverty  
Alleviation Programme,  
Background Note, Workshop On  
Institutional Capacity Building For  
Partner Organizations, New Delhi:  
World Bank, Unpublished, 2000.
- Ramola, B. & Mahajan, V.  
Report On Financial Services For  
The Rural Poor And Women In  
India: Access And Sustainability,  
New Delhi: Price Water House.
- Reddy, G.R. and  
Subramanyam, P. (ed)  
Dynamics of Sustainable Rural  
Development, Serials Pub. Delhi,  
2003.
- RMK  
Accessing Micro-credit Through  
RMK, New Delhi: Rashtriya Maliha  
Kosh, 2000.
- Sakikia, Anuva,  
Role of Farm Women Agriculture  
and their Involvement in Decision-  
Making. A Study in Jorhat District,  
Assam, Indian Journal Of  
Agriculture Economic, Vol. 54,  
No.3, July-September (Conference  
Number), 1999.
- Satish, P.,  
Some Issues In The Formational  
Of SHG's. Indian Journal Of  
Agricultural Economics, Vol. 56  
(3), July-Sept., 2001.
- Sen, Gita,  
Poverty, Economic Growth and  
Gender Equity: The Asian and  
Pacific Experience in Gender  
Economic Growth and Poverty  
Market; Growth and State of  
Planning in Asia and Pacific by  
Noeleen Heyzer and Gita Sen,  
Asian and Pacific Development  
Centre, Kuala Lumpur, 1994.

- Sengupta, A.K. & Singh, A.K., Women's Empowerment: Some Issues And Suggestions In Gender Equality Through Women's Empowerment: Strategies And Approaches By (Ed.) Surendra Singh And S.P. Srivastava, Bharat Bank Co., Lucknow.
- Shammugam, E., Micro-Finance Delivery Innovations In India And NABARD, Paper Presented At Workshop On Kickstarting Micro-Finance: A Challenge For Indian Banks, BIRD, Lucknow, 26-28 Oct., 1998.
- Sharma, K.C., Micro Financing Through SHG's, Indian Journal Of Agricultural Economic, Vol. 56 (3), July-Sept., 2001.
- Sharma, R.K., Bala, Brij & Sharma, H.R., Contribution of Female Labour to Farm Income: A Study Of Tribal Areas of Himachal Pradesh, India Journal Of Agriculture Economics, Vol. 54, No.3, July-September (Conference Number), 1999.
- Sheokand, S.M., Re-orienting Banking With The Poor - The SHG - The Bank Linkage Way, Paper Presented At Workshop On Kickstarting Micro-Finance: A Challenge For Indian Banks, BIRD, Lucknow, Date 26-28 Oct., 1998,
- Singh, A.K., Are The Poor Less Intelligent? Or Much Ado About Nothing, The Indian Journal Of Social Work, Vol. XliX (4), Oct. 1988.
- Singh, A.K., Empowering Women: Emerging Leadership in Rural India, Paper Presented At National Seminar On Role Of Educated Women In Rural Development, Organized By G.P. Pant Institute Of Studies In Rural

- Development, Lucknow, Dated 17 March, 2002.
- Singh, B., et. al., Contribution of Farm Women in Decision making with respect of Investment and Farm and Non-Farm Activities in Punjab, Indian Journal of Agriculture Economics, Vol. 54, No.3, July-September, (Conference Number), 1999.
- Singh, K., Editorial In Birds Eye View, Vol. 1 (3), BIRD, Lucknow, 1995.
- Singh, Katar, Reforms In Credit Cooperatives, Kurukshetra, Oct. 2000.
- Singh, A.K. & Garia, P.S., Female Work, Participation and Involvement in Decision-making Process: A study in Uttarakhand, Indian Journal of Agriculture Economics. Vol. 54, No.3, July-September (Conference Number), 1999.
- Srinivasan, G. & Rao, D.S.K., Financing Of SHG's By Banks - Some Issues, Working Paper, 8, BIRD, Lucknow, 1996.
- Srivastava, S.P., Gender Justice And Human Rights Of Women, In Gender Equality Through Women's Empowerment By (ed.) Surendra Singh And S.P. Srivastava, Opcit, Bharat Book Co., Lucknow, 2002.
- Sujaya, CP., Women's Rights And Development Policies In India, The Administrator, Vol. XL, July-Sept., 1995.
- Sarkar, D. Targeting the Poor and Social Development Under New Paradigm of Micro-Credit Programme IN Globalization, Growth and Poverty by (ed) V.B. Jugale, Serials Pub. Delhi, 2004.

- Sawant, S.D. Landless in Rural India: An Inter-Regional Perspective, IASSI Quarterly, Vol. 1(3), 1992.
- Schultz, W., FIRO - A Three Dimensional Theory Of Interpersonal Behaviour, Rinehart, New York, 1958.
- Seth, Mira, Women & Development: The Indian Experience, Sage Publication, Delhi, 2000.
- Shramshakti, Report of the National Commission on Self Employed Women and Women and Women in the Informal Sector, Government of India, Akashdeep Printers, New Delhi, 1998.
- SIDBI SIDBI Report, 2000, SIDBI, Lucknow, 2000.
- Singh, A.K., Rural Credit: Problems And Prospects, In Singh, A.K. and Bhaumik, A., Education, Participatory Training And Rural Development, Chugh Publications, Allahabad, 1993.
- Singh, Chandra Pal & Jha, B.N., Women's Situation in India, in Indian Women - Challenges and Changes, Common Wealth Publishers, 1992.
- Sen, Biswajit From Self Help Groups To Community Banking – The Pradan Project For Empowerment Of Women, Bangalore: Resource And Research Centre.
- Singh, A.K. Micro-finance in India: Emerging Lessons and Challenges in Globalization, Growth and Poverty by (ed) V.B. Jugale, Serials Pub. Delhi, 2004.
- Singh, A.K. Functioning of Centrally Sponsored Scheme of Coaching Sponsored Scheme of Coaching

- Singh, A.K. and Allied Services in Tamilnadu, Poorvanchal, Manav Kalyan Sansthan, Mahrajganj, U.P., 2004.
- Singh, A.K. Surplus Land Distribution And Its Impact on Socio-economic Status of Scheduled Castes in U.P., Poorvanchal Manav Kalyan Sansthan, Mahrajganj, U.P., Feb, 2001.
- Singh, A.K. Social Justice & Reservation Policy in Uttar Pradesh, Contemporary Social Work, Lucknow University, Lucknow, Vol. XII, April, 1995.
- Singh, A.K. Land Reforms And Rural Poverty: A Study of Surplus Land Distribution in U.P., Indian Journal of Social Development, Vol. 2 (1), June, 2002.
- Singh, A.K. Casteism And Its Implication For National Integration IN National Integration in India Since Independence, by (ed) C.P. Barthwal, New Royal Book Com., Lucknow, 2001.
- Singh, J.N. A New Approach To Rural Development, Kurukshetra, 2000.
- Singh, S.K. & Singh, A.K. Women Empowerment: Emerging Leadership in U.P. In Democratic Decentralization and Panchayati Raj In India by (ed) Dubey and Padalia, Anamika Pub., Delhi, 2002.
- Singh, Katar, Rural Development: Principles, Policies and Management, Sage Pub. Delhi, 1999.
- Singh, H. & Malik, A.S. Socio-economic Development of Scheduled Castes in India, Aalekh Pub., Jaipur, 2001.
- Singh, S.K. Dalit Women: Socio-economic Status And Issues, New Royal Book Comp., Lucknow, 2000.

- Sudan, F.K. Revitalizing Micro-Income Generating Activities Through SHG's and Micro-credit For Rural Women IN Globalization, Growth and Poverty by (ed) V.B. Jugale, Serials Pub. Delhi, 2004.
- Shah, Ghanshyam (ed) Dalit Identity And Politics, Sage Pub., Delhi, 2001.
- Singh, R.G. & Gadkar, R.D. Restoration of Human Rights And Dignity to Dalits, Manak Pub. Delhi, 2004.
- Singh, Katar, Rural Development: Principles, Policies And Management, Second Edition, Sage publication, New Delhi, 1999.
- SPARC, Report on the Status of Women's access to credit, SPARCH, Bombay, 1995.
- Srinivasan, G. & Rao, DSK, Financing of Self Help Groups by Banks, Some Issues, Working Paper 8, BIRD, Lucknow, 1996.
- Steiner, I., Task Performing Groups In J. Thibout J. Spence And R. Carson (Ed.) Contemporary Topics In Social Psychology, General Learning Press, N.J., 1978.
- Sinha, Sanjay & Sinha, Francis Sustainability and Development: Evaluating the Performance of India, Micro-finance IN Beyond Micro Credit by (ed) Fisher and Sriram, Vistar Pub., Delhi, 2002.
- Saxena, H.S. Issues Concerning Vulnerable Groups: Vision 2020 In India Vision 2020, Planning Commission, Government of India, 2004.
- Subramanyam, P. Rural Development Policies and Some Innovative Projects in Asia and The Pacific: An Overview in Dynamics of Sustainable Rural Development by (ed) Reddy &

- Subramanyam, Serials Pub. Delhi, 2003.
- Titus, Mathew Costs in Micro-finance: What Do Urban Self Help Groups Tell Us? IN Beyond Micro Credit by (ed) Fisher and Sriram, Vistar Pub. Delhi, 2002.
- Titus, Mathew Rising To The Challenge Of Scale In India: Growth The Micro-finance Sector IN Beyond Micro Credit by (ed) Fisher and Sriram, Vistar Pub. Delhi, 2002.
- Tottler, Alvin, The Third Wave, William Marrow And Comp., New York, 1980.
- Tomlinson, P., The Role of Small-scale Enterprise Promotion in Economic and Social Development, Unpublished M.Sc. Thesis, University of Bristol (UK), 1995.
- Toseland, R. & Hackel, L., Self Help Groups And Professional Involvement, Journal Of Social Work, Vol. 27 (4), 1982.
- Tuekman, B. & Johnson, M., Stages Of Small Groups Revisited, Group And Organizational Studies, Vol. 2, 1977.
- Tuekman, B., Development Sequence In Small Groups, Psychological Bulletin, Vol. 63, 1965.
- Unni, Jeemol, Women's Participation in Indian Agriculture, Oxford & IBH Publishing Company, New Delhi, 1992.
- Umesh, Nila, Education And Rural Development - I, Financial Express, January, 2, 1992.
- Veerasherappa, Does priority sector tending help the poor? Kurukshetra, July 1994.
- Wadhwa, C. Subhash, Empowerment of Rural Poor Women SHGs way – Lessons from an IFAD assisted Project (unpublished), 1995.



- Wagner, J.A.  
& Hollenbeck, J.R.,  
Management Of Organizational Behaviour, PHI, New Jersey, 1992.
- Well, M.O.,  
Community Building: Building Community Practices, Journal of Social Work, Vol. 42 (6), 1996.
- Wiggins, S. & Rogaly, B.,  
Providing rural credit in Southern India, Public Administration and Development, 1989.
- Wignaraja Ponna, Hussain Akmal Sethi, Harsh & Wignaraja Ganeshan  
Participatory development – learning from South Asia, Oxford University Press.
- Worchel, S., Coutant Sasic, D. et. al.  
Developmental Approach To Group Dynamics: A Model And Illustrative Research, In S. Worchel, W. et.al. (Ed.) Group Process And Productivity, Sage, Newbury Park, USA, 1992. World Bank, A Report On Gender And Poverty In India - Country Study World Bank, Washington, DC, 1991.
- Worchel, S., Coutant, Sasic, D, et. al.,  
Development Approach To Group Dynamics : A Model And Illustrative Research, In S. Worchel, W. etal, (Ed.) Group Process And Productivity, Sage, Newbury, Park USA, 1992.
- Yuqub,  
Empowered to Default? Small Enterprise Development, Vol. 6, No.4, 1995.

## Annexure - I

### QUESTIONNAIRE FOR BENEFICIARY

#### **1.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:-**

##### **A. PERSONAL DATA:**

- 1.1 Name
- 1.2 Address
- 1.3 Age – (1) < 25  (2) 26-35  (3) 36-45  (4) 46 - >
- 1.4 Education – (1) Illiterate  (2) Literate  (3) Primary   
(4) Middle Class  (5) High School  (6) Intermediate   
(7) Graduation  (8) Post Graduation and above   
(9) Any Professional Course & Technical
- 1.5 Sub-Caste (1) Chamar  (2) Dhobi  (3) Dhanuk   
(4) Jatav  (5) Pasi  (6) Khatik   
(7) Sonkar  (8) Kol  (9) Others
- 1.6 Religion (1) Hindu  (2) Muslim  (3) Christian   
(4) Sikh  (5) Others
- 1.7 Marital Status (1) Married  (2) Unmarried  (3) Widow   
(4) Divorce  (5) Separated
- 1.8 If married, no. of children - (1) Major > 18  Minor < 18   
(2) Girls  Boys

##### **2.0 FAMILY DATA:**

- 2.1 Type of Family : (1) Nuclear  (2) Joint  (3) Extended
- 2.2 Total members of Family
- 2.3 Do your in-laws live with you - (1) Yes  (2) No   
Their Numbers
- 2.4 Who is the head of your family- (1) Husband  (2) Self   
(3) Housewife  (4) Father   
(5) Mother  (6) In-laws
- 2.5 Number and Age group of children (1) 0-5 yr.  (2) 6-10 yr.   
(3) 11-15 yr.  (4) 16-20 yr.   
(5) 21-25 yr.  (6) > 25 yr.
- 2.6 Activity Status of children (1) Small Children  (2) School going   
(3) Working Children

##### **3.0 HUSBAND'S EMPLOYMENT DATA:**

- 3.1 Husband's Education – (1) Illiterate  (2) Literate   
(3) Primary  (4) Middle Class   
(5) High School  (6) Intermediate   
(7) Graduation  (8) Post Graduation and above   
(9) Any Professional Course & Technical

- 3.2 Employment - (1) Employed  (2) Unemployed   
 (3) Self employed  (4) Professional
- 3.3 Approx. Annual Income (Rs.)
- 3.4 Subsidiary employment - (1) Agriculture  (2) Animal Husbandry   
 (3) Labour
- 3.5 Landholding Size - (1) < 1 Acre  (2) 1-5 Acre  (3) 6-10 Acre   
 (4) 11 -> Acre  (5) Landless

#### 4.0 ABOUT YOURSELF:

- 4.1 Employment - (1) Employed  (2) Self employed   
 (3) Professional  (4) Labour
- 4.2 Approx. Income Monthly (Rs.)
- 4.3 How do you feel with your family (1) Fully Satisfied  (2) Satisfied   
 (3) Indifferent  (4) Burdened   
 (5) Very happy  (6) Not happy
- 4.4 Who take the decision in your family (1) Yourself  (2) Husband   
 (3) Both

#### 5.0 HOUSING FACILITIES:

- 5.1 Type of House (1) Own  (2) Rented  (3) Others
- 5.2 Electricity (1) Yes  (2) No
- 5.3 Toilet Facility (1) Dry Latrine  (2) Flush Toilet  (3) Manual
- 5.4 Cooking Device (1) Gas  (2) Kerosene Oil  (3) Wood   
 (4) Angeethi  (5) Others
- 5.5 Drinking Water (1) Piped Water  (2) Hand Pump   
 (3) Combined Facility  (4) Others
- 5.6 Who spend generally family income- (1) Self  (2) Husband   
 (3) Children  (4) Father/ Mother/ In-laws   
 (5) Any other family member

#### 6.0 ATTITUDES:

- 6.1 Do you approve - (1) Dowry System  (2) Inter-Caste Marriage   
 (3) Inter-Religion marriage  (4) Contractual Marriage   
 (5) Love Marriage  (6) Widow Marriage   
 (7) Child Marriage  (8) Divorce   
 (9) Completely Family Planning  (10) Job reservation for women   
 (11) Punishing wicked husband

## 2 ABOUT THE ORGANIZATION:-

### 7.0 **Group Size:-**

- 7.1. How many members are in your group? (1) < - 9  (2) 11 - 15   
(3) 15 - 18  (4) 18 +
- 7.2 Group size is (1) Stable  (2) Increased  (3) Decreased
- 7.3 When you joined the group (years)?
- 7.4 Who suggested to join the group? (1) Self  (2) Family Members   
(3) Friends/ Relatives  (4) NGO's workers  (5) Other members of the Group
- 7.5 What is your position in Group? (1) Ordinary Member  (2) Active Member   
(3) Cashier/ Secretary  (4) President  (5) Other (Specify)

### 8.0 **Meetings:-**

- 8.1 Frequency of meeting- (1) Weekly  (2) Fortnightly  (3) Monthly
- 8.2 How many members attend the meeting? (1) All  (2) Few   
(3) Some members
- 8.3 Who calls the meeting (1) Group Members NGO   
(2) Projects Staff  (3) Mixed
- 8.4 Who decides agenda of the meeting (1) Majority of members   
(2) Some members (3) Group members and link worker jointly   
(4) Link worker
- 8.5 Who take the decision in the meeting- (1) All members   
(2) President  (3) Link Worker   
(4) NGO Facilitator  (5) Mixed
- 8.6 How is the decision taken?
- i. By consensus
  - ii. By voting
  - iii. Group representatives
  - iv. Link worker/ facilitator in consultation with members
  - v. Link Worker/ Facilitator/ Representatives (Mixed)

### 9.0 **KNOWLEDGE AND AWARENESS OF SHG's ACTIVITIES:-**

- 1- Meeting Calendar
- 2- Rules and Regulations
- 3- Information in Group Records
- 4- Cash in hand
- 5- Balance in Bank
- 6- Outstanding Loan
- 7- Total Capital of the Group
- 8- Savings of Group
- 9- Total loaning of Group
- 10- No. of Members taken loan

- 11- No. of Members repaid loans
- 12- Name of Bank
- 13- Income of Group
- 14- Objectives of Group
- 15- Achievements of Group
- 16- Constraints of Group
- 17- Others (Specify)

**10.0 SAVING PATTERN**

- 10.1 Your saving rate (i) Present (Rs.)  
(ii) Initial (Rs.)

10.2 Main Purpose of savings (Give your order of Preferences)

- 1. Social Security
- 2. Food Security
- 3. Education
- 4. Medical
- 5. Marriage
- 6. Festivals
- 7. Emergencies
- 8. Agriculture
- 9. Asset Building
- 10. Self Respect
- 11. Others (Spe.)

- 10.3 Your cumulative savings (Rs.)  
10.4 Interest earned on savings (Rs.)  
10.5 Your Present bank balance (Rs.)

**11.0 Training and Experience**

- 11.1 Whether you received training/ orientation/ exposure related to SHG's, activities  
(1) Yes  (2) No

If Yes,

Type of Training	No. of Participations	Usefulness Yes/ No
On site training		
Off site training		
Orientation		
Exposure tour		
Confidence building		
Work shop		
Rallies		
Skill Development		
Marketing Linkages		
Micro Enterprises Development		
Others (Spe.)		

- 11.2 Who provided training
- (1) NGO's activists and representatives  (2) Resource Reasons   
 (3) Govt. Officials  (4) Others
- 11.3 Impact of such training and exposure visits (Please give your order of preference)
1. Confidence Building
  2. Skill Development
  3. Marketing Linkage
  4. Bank Linkages
  5. Linkages with Govt. Officials
  6. Knowledge on rights, entitlements and development programmes
  7. Managerial efficiency for Micro enterprise development
  8. Enhanced Income and earnings
  9. Active Participation in decision making in family
  10. Active Participation in Development Programmes
  11. Active Participation in Decision making outside the family
  12. Others (Spe.)

## 12.0 CREDIT UTILISATION

### 12.1 Total No. of loans

		No.	Amount (Rs.)
(i.)	Internal Loaning		
(ii.)	Bank Loaning		
(iii.)	Cash Credit		
(iv.)	Repayment		
(v.)	Balance		

### 12.2 Purpose of loaning

Purpose	Required	Received	No. of Loans	Interest Rate
1. Consumption				
2. Agriculture				
3. Animal Husbandry				
4. Income generating activities				
5. Asset Building				
6. Emergencies				
7. Others				
<b>Total</b>				

### 12.3 Whether you got benefits from government schemes

- (i) Yes  (ii) No

If yes,

1. Name of Scheme
2. Amount/ Subsidies
3. Employment

**13.0**

**IMPACT OF SHG's**

13.1 Changes on socio-economic status after joining SHG

- (1) Same  (2) Increased  (3) Decreased  (4) Decorated
1. Mobility
  2. Recognition in family
  3. Recognition in community
  4. Interaction with outsiders
  5. Literacy/ education
  6. Access to Health services
  7. Access to Immunization
  8. Access to sanitation facility
  9. Access to credit sources
  10. Asset Building
  11. Family Income
  12. Skills
  13. Voicing your concern
  14. Nutrition awareness
  15. Family Planning awareness
  16. Girl Child development awareness
  17. Health awareness
  18. Decision making related to child centered
  19. Decision making related to money centered
  20. Participation in Development Programmes
  21. Individual Income
  22. Others (Spe.)

**14.0 NETWORKING AN CONVERGENCE:-**

14.1 Do the members want to meet & interact with other groups located in vicinity of their village?

If yes, Why? .....

If No, Why? .....

14.2 How can interaction be facilitated among the groups existing around their villages?

14.3 How can a forum of SHGs be developed?.....

14.4 Are the members availing benefits of these schemes?

(1) Yes  (2) No

- If yes, name of schemes
- If yes, number of members
- If no, why

**15.0 INFLUENCE POWER OF SHG ON VILLAGE AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS-**

15.1 What are the perceptions of community towards women organised in Self Help Group (SHG)?

- 1- Well Organised Family
- 2- Good relationship with their Husband
- 3- Check on alcoholism
- 4- Control over saving
- 5- Self confidence
- 6- Awareness
- 7- Others (Spec.)

15.2 Major community development initiatives taken by SHG at  the village level?

**16.0 Your main problems related to functioning of SHGs**

- 1
- 2
- 3

**17.0 Your suggestions for improving the functioning of SHG's.**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5



## QUESTIONNAIRE FOR SHG GROUP LEADERS

### 1.0 General Information

- (i) Name of Village :.....Panchayat:.....
- (ii) Block : ..... District: .....
- (iii) Name of NGO : .....
- (iv) Batch No. : .....
- (v) Name of the sample group: (SHG) .....
- (vi) Formation Date..... A/C opening Date .....
- (vii) Group Size (Members) (i) Initial: ..... (ii) Present: .....
- (viii) Composition of the group:      SC                            OBC                      General
- (ix) Name of Bank: ..... Account No.:.....

### 2.0 Organizational Management:

#### Group Size:

Stable

Increased

Decreased

If Group size has increased, how new members have been inducted: .....

If Group size has decreased, why the members have left: .....

#### Meeting

- (i) Frequency of Meeting:-              Weekly                      Fortnightly                      Monthly
- (ii) Intervals and presence of members in last ten meetings

Sl. No.	Date	Number of members present in Duration of meeting
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		

- (iii) Agenda of Group meetings:  
 Common: .....
- Specific: .....
- (iv) Who calls the meeting?
- (a) Group
- (b) NGO
- (c) Project Staff
- (d) Mixed

- (v) Who decides agenda of the Meeting
  - (a) Majority of members
  - (b) Some members
  - (c) Group representatives
  - (d) Group members and link worker jointly
  - (e) Link Worker
- (vi) How the decision is taken?
  - (a) By consensus
  - (b) By voting
  - (c) By Group representatives
  - (d) By Link worker/ facilitator in consultation with members
  - (e) By Link Worker/ facilitator and representatives

**2.0 Financial Management:**  
**Thrift and Saving Mangement:**

- (i) How is the saving collected?
  - (a) Deposited by members in group meeting on fixed date
  - (b) Collected by representatives from members individually out side meetings
- (ii) How is the group money kept?
  - (a) Deposited in the bank account
  - (b) Distributed as a loan among the members
  - (c) Remains with group representatives
  - (d) Kept in cash box of the group
- (iii) Does the group keep cash in hand for sudden requirements of members? If yes
  - (a) Who keeps cash.....
  - (b) What is the Amount.....
  - (c) How is the loan given in case of sudden requirement .....
- (iv) Who operates Bank accounts on behalf of group?
  - (a) President, Treasurer & Secretary
  - (b) President & Treasurer
  - (c) President & Secretary
  - (d) Any two of above three
  - (e) Others if any

- (v) Frequency to visit the bank to deposit and withdrawal
  - (a) Once in a month
  - (b) More than once in a month
  - (c) Occasionally
- (vi) How do members save the money to deposit with the group?
  - (a) Curtailing their expenditure
  - (b) Saving from the income
  - (c) Provided by their family members
  - (d) Others (specify)

**Credit Rotation**

(A) Spread of loan

Sl. No.	Particulars	Numbers
1	No. of members who have taken loan	
2	No. of members who have taken loan more than once	
3	Number of non SHG persons who received loan	
4	Total no. of loans	
5	No. of loans taken by members	
6	No. of loans taken by representatives	

(B) Credit Utilization and Repayment

Sl. No.	Loan category	Amount (in Rs.)	Repayment status
1	Consumption (domestic)		
2	Agriculture		
3	Animal husbandry		
4	Income Generation Activities		
5	Asset building		
6	Emergencies		
7	Total		

(C) Credit Rotation Process:

- (a) How do members raise their demand for loan from group?  
.....
- (b) How does group sanction the loan?  
.....
- (c) How does group prioritise loan demand of members if capital available with group is not enough to meet the demand of all the members?  
.....  
.....

- (d) How is the loan disbursed to the members?  
.....  
.....
- (e) How much time group takes in sanction and disbursement of loan to members?  
.....
- (f) What are the documents required for withdrawal of money from the bank and disbursal to the members?  
.....

(D) Repayment

- (i) What are the terms and conditions evolved by group in regards to repayments of loans?
  - (a) Interest rate .....
  - (b) Fine in case of default .....
  - (c) No. of defaults .....
  - (d) Frequency of installment .....
  - (e) Fixed term repayment .....
  - (f) Action taken by group to deal with the defaults.....
- (ii) How the money generated through interest, fine and others source is utilized by the group?
  - (a) Added to group capital
  - (b) Utilized for group activities
  - (c) Shared as dividend among members
  - (d) Others (specify)

(V) **Auditing of groups**

- (i) Frequency of group auditing?
  - (a) Monthly
  - (b) Quarterly
  - (c) Six monthly
  - (d) Annual
  - (e) Not Done
- (ii) What is being audited?
  - (a) Group
  - (b) Group Facilitator
  - (c) NGO
  - (d) Others
- (iii) No. of Audit conducted so far? .....

**4.0 Knowledge & Awareness of SHG Members**

**4.1 About group processes and activities**

S.No.	Activities	Majority	Some	None
1	Meeting Calendar			
2	Rules and regulations			
3	Information in Group Records			
3.1	Cash in hand			
3.2	Balance in Bank			
3.3	Out standing loan			
4	Total capital of the group			
5	Total loaning of the group			
6	No. of members who have taken loan			
7	No. of members who have repaid loan regularly			
8	Name of the Bank			
9	Income of the group through interest, fine			
10	Objectives of the group			
11	Achievements of the group			
12	Cumulative Individuals saving amount			
13	Bank Transactions			
14	Constraints of the groups			
15	Others			

**4.2 Social Awareness**

(i) What are the local issues affecting their life as perceived and prioritized by SHG members?

.....  
 .....

(ii) Availability of basic services to group members

Sl. No.	Areas of services	Service Providers	Availability		
			Majority	Some	None
1	Maternity services				
2	Immunization of child				
3	Immunization of mothers				
4	Children going to schools				
5	Access to PDS				
6	Sanitation facility				
7	Safe drinking water				
8	Family planning				
9	Pension Scheme				
10	Aids				

(iii) What efforts are undertaken by groups to avail basic services?

.....  
 .....

**5.0 Increased savings of SHGs members**

(i) **Saving Rate** (i) Initial: ..... (ii) Present: .....

(ii) What has motivated them to increase their saving rate?

.....  
 .....  
 (iii) Why have they chosen to save in group?  
 .....

- (iv) Average cumulative saving per member .....  
 (v) Average Gains (Dividend) per member .....  
 (vi) Main purpose of saving as perceived by members

S. No.	Purpose	Code No. (Majority-1, Some-2, None-3)
1	Social security	
2	Food security	
3	Education	
4	Medical	
5	Marriage/ festivals	
6	Emergencies	
7	Agriculture	
8	Assets building	
9	Self respect	
10	IGA	

**7.3 Income generation activities undertaken with project support or through internal lending**

- (i) Activity .....  
 (ii) Date of initiation .....  
 (iii) Members engaged .....  
 (iv) Details of inputs and source

Inputs	Source				Total Cost
	Group	Members	Project	Other	
Land					
Raw material					
Training					
Credit					
Marketing					
Wages					
Others					

**7.4 Details of outputs**

- (i) Total Production .....  
 (ii) Consumed .....  
 (iii) Marketable surplus .....  
 (iv) Sold .....  
 (v) Rate .....  
 (vi) Total .....  
 (vii) Income .....

7.5 What are the constraints/ difficulties faced by group/ members while being engaged in income generation activities?  
 .....  
 .....

7.6 What are appropriate solutions to overcome the constraints and difficulties as perceived by the group?  
.....  
.....

**9.0 Networking & Convergence:**

9.1 Do the members want to meet and interact with other groups located in vicinity of their village?  
.....

If Yes, why? .....

If No, why? .....

9.2 How can interaction be facilitated among the groups existing around their villages?  
.....

9.3 What can be achieved or which issues can be addressed in a better way if members of different groups come together?  
.....

9.4 How can a forum of SHGs be developed?  
.....

9.5 Are the members aware of on going schemes of line departments in their village?  
If yes, name the schemes?  
.....

9.6 Are the members availing benefits of these schemes?                      Yes                      No  
If yes the number of members availing .....

If no, why? .....

9.7 What are constraints/ difficulties in availing benefits of on going schemes?  
.....

**10.0 Influence power of SHG on village and community affairs:**

10.1 What are the perceptions of community towards women organized into Self Help Group?  
.....

- (a) Well organised family
- (b) Good relationship with their husband
- (c) Check on alcoholism
- (d) Say in family affairs
- (e) Control over saving
- (f) Self confidence
- (g) Awareness

10.2 What is existing level of interaction and consolation between SHG and Gram Panchayat VRMC?  
.....

10.3 Major community development initiatives taken by SHG at the village level?  
.....





# QUESTIONNAIRE FOR BANK OFFICIALS

## **1.0 General Information**

1.1 Name of Bank

1.2 Type of Bank (1) Scheduled Commercial Bank  (2) RRB   
 (3) DCB  (4) Others (Spc.)

1.3 Place

1.4 Block

1.5 District

1.6 State

## **2.0 Business of Bank**

2.1 Deposits (2002-03)

SB Account	A/c Holder	Amount
Current Account		
Fixed Deposit		
Others		

2.2 Advances (2002-03)

Sector	Priority Sector	Industry	Services	Total
Amount Rs.				
No. of Borrowers				

2.3 Break up of Borrowers (2002-03)

	No. of Borrowers	Amount (Rs.)
SC		
ST		
OBC		
Muslims		
General		
Others		
Women		
Total		

2.4 Consumption No. of A/c Holders Amount (Rs.)

Consumption	No. of A/c Holders	Amount (Rs.)
Farm Sector		
Non farm sector		
Total		

2.5 No. of SHG's

Year	No. of SHG's	Total Members of SHG's
2003-04		
2002-03		
2001-02		
2000-01		

**(Cash Credit Limit)**

2.6 CCL Facility to SHG's (up to 2003-04)

	No. of SHG's	Amount (Rs.)
Grade I		
Grade II		
Loaning		
CCL facility		
Total		

2.7 Recovery Status (%)

- (i) Priority Sector loaning
- (ii) SHG's
- (iii) Industry Sector
- (iv) Agriculture Sector
- (v) Services Sector
- (vi) Others

2.8 Inter loaning of SHG's

Age of SHG's	No. of SHG's	Amount (Rs.)
1 year		
2 year		
3 year		
4 year		
5 year		

3.0 Main problems being faced in commercial activities

- (1) (2) (3) (4)

4.0 Your valuable suggestions for effective functioning of SHG's

- (1) (2) (3) (4)

**Investigator**

# QUESTIONNAIRE FOR DEVELOPMENT FUNCTIONARIES

## **1.0 General Information**

1.1 Age (Years)

1.2 Education (1) Below Graduate  (2) Graduate   
(3) Post Graduate  (4) Technical/ Professional

1.3 Association With (1) NGO  (2) Development Block   
(3) Village  (4) Community   
(5) Research/ Academic Instt.  (6) Others.

1.4 How many bank branches are in the area

2.0 What are the main problems related to access of poor to micro finance

(1) (2) (3) (4)

3.0 What are the main problems in bank linkages

(1) (2) (3) (4)

4.0 What are the main problems in functioning of SHG's

(1) (2) (3) (4)

5.0 What are the main problems in capacity building of SHG's

(1) (2) (3) (4)

6.0 What are the main problems in promotion of micro enterprises

(1) (2) (3) (4)

7.0 Your suggestions to improve efficiency of banking system for easy access to Micro Finance for poor.

(1) (2) (3) (4)

8.0 Your suggestions to improve functioning of SHG's

(1) (2) (3) (4)

9.0 Your suggestions for capacity building of SHG's

(1) (2) (3) (4)

10.0 Your suggestions for promotion of micro economic enterprises

(1) (2) (3) (4)

**Investigator**

## **Annexure - II**

### **DEHRADUN**

#### **(DOIWALA - BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
1.	SANGHARSH MAHILA - SHG (DHARAMUCHAK)	No	Mahila Kalyan Samiti - Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	No	No	14500/-	1450/-
2.	KALYANI MAHILA - SHG (TELLWALA)	No	Mahila Kalyan Samiti - Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	No	No	12000/-	1200/-
3.	VIKAS - SHG (MAJRE GRANT)	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	10000/-	1000/-
4.	SUNEETA - SHG (MAJRE GRANT)	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	8400/-	600/-
5.	CHAMELI - SHG (DHARAMUCHAK)	No	Mahila Kalyan Samiti - Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	No	No	10500/-	1050/-
6.	DURGA - SHG (SAHABNAGAR)	Yes	No	Yes	19200/-	No	No	5340/-	534/-
7.	UJALA - SHG (BHANIYAWALA)	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	340000/-	8140/-	740/-
8.	BHAGAT SINGH - SHG (KHAIRY)	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	19000/-	1900/-

**(SAHASPUR – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
9.	UMANG – SHG (DHAKE)	No	Society For Economic and Social Studies – Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	No	No	7000/-	700/-
10.	ASTHA – SHG (DHAKE)	No	Society For Economic and Social Studies – Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	No	No	8580/-	780/-
11.	PRAGAT – SHG (CHHARWA)	No	Society For Economic and Social Studies – Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	No	No	4400/-	440/-
12.	MEHTAB – SHG	No	Society For Economic and Social Studies – Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5000/-	500/-
13.	FARMER – SHG	No	Society For Economic and Social Studies – Dehradun	Yes	22000/-	No	No	4500/-	450/-
14.	ASHA – SHG	No	Society For Economic and Social Studies – Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	No	No	4500/-	450/-
15.	PRERNA – SHG	No	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	9600/-	960/-
16.	MAMT – SHG	No	Society For Economic and Social Studies – Dehradun	Yes	22000/-	No	No	6600/-	660/-

**(KALSI – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
17.	JAI MAA KALI – SHG	No	Adarsh Gramodyog Kuteer Samiti – Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	Yes	135000/-	19000/-	1900/-
18.	PAVITRA - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	100000/-	11400/-	1140/-
19.	SANGHARSH – SHG	No	Adarsh Gramodyog Kuteer Samiti - Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	10750/-	1075/-
20.	VIKAS – SHG	No	Adarsh Gramodyog Kuteer Samiti – Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	10550/-	1055/-
21.	SHAKTE – SHG	No	Adarsh Gramodyog Kuteer Samiti – Dehradoon	Yes	25000/-	Yes	120000/-	9750/-	975/-
22.	SHG – CHAKBUD	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	49000/-	4900/-
23.	LAXMI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	8750/-	1750/-
24.	EKTA – SHG	No	Adarsh Gramodyog Kuteer Samiti - Dehradoon	Yes	25000/-	Yes	220000/-	10800/-	1080/-

**(VIKAS NAGAR – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
25.	BHARTIYA MAHILA AMBEDKAR – SHG	NO	Bhartiya Mahila Vikas Samiti - Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	16000/-	1600/-
26.	MAHILA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	150000/-	16500/-	1650/-
27.	MAA BHAWANI – SHG	No	Bhartiya Mahila Vikas Samiti – Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	Yes	80000/-	16000/-	1600/-
28.	SHG – NAWABGADH	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	18500/-	1850/-
29.	MAHILA GANGA – SHG	Yes	Bhartiya Mahila Vikas Samiti – Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	No	No	21450/-	1650/-
30.	SHG – BULAWALA	Yes	No	Yes	20000/-	Yes	150000/-	36000/-	3600/-
31.	SHG – DHAKRANI	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	150000/-	15000/-	1500/-
32.	MAHILA INDRA – SHG	No	Bhartiya Mahila Vikas Samiti – Dehradun	Yes	25000/-	No	No	11001	1100/-
		12	20				2445000	370000	40849

# ALIGARH

## (ATRAULI - BLOCK)

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
1.	RADHA MAHILA - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	Not Released	No	No	14000/-	1000/-
2.	JAI LUXMI - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	Not Released	No	No	8400/-	600/-
3.	JAI BAISNO DEVI MAA - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	No	No	No	No	8400/-	600/-
4.	JAI HANUMAN - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	14000/-	1000/-
5.	SRI BAJRANGBALI - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	31200/-	2600/-
6.	JAI SANTOSHI MAA	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	10000/-	1000/-
7.	JAI BHAIKAV - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	12000/-	1000/-
8.	HANUMAN - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No		



**(GONDA - BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
9.	PARVATE - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	16500/-	1500/-
10.	PAWAN -SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	10800/-	900/-
11.	LAGSAMA - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	Yes	240000/-	26400/-	2200/-
12.	DURGA - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	Yes	90000/-	17000/-	1700/-
13.	RADHIKA - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	14400/-	1200/-
14.	ARJUN - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	Yes	156000/-	27600/-	2300/-
15.	JAI GANGE - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	19200/-	1600/-
16.	SHG - NGLA JUHAR	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan - Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	Yes	200000/-	28000/-	2800/-

**(KHAIR – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
17.	POOJA – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	No	No	No	7200/-	600/-
18.	SHRI GAUTAM BUDDH - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	No	No	No	7200/-	600/-
19.	NAV JAGRITI – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	Yes	120000/-	30000/-	3000/-
20.	SHIV – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	11000/-	1100/-
21.	JAI DURGE – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	Yes	200000/-	40800/-	3400/-
22.	DURGA – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	10800/-	900/-
23.	MAHAMAYA – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	12000/-	1000/-
24.	RADHA – RANI – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	No	No	No	No	7200/-	600/-

**(BIJAULI – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
25.	JAI BHEEM – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	13000/-	1000/-
26.	RADHA – SWAMI – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	7200/-	600/-
27.	JAWAHAR LAL NEHRU - SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	Yes	168000/-	36400/-	2600/-
28.	LAXMI BAI – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	Yes	156000/-	22100/-	1700/-
29.	AHILYA BAI HOLKAR – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	8400/-	600/-
30.	BAGHEL – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	7200/-	600/-
31.	SHRI KRISHAN – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	40800/-	3400/-
32.	SANGH MITRA – SHG	No	Asarfi Gramodyog Sansthan – Aligarh	Yes	25000/-	No	No	9800/-	700/-
			32	30	26	8	1330000	529000	44400

## BANDA

### (NARAINI – BLOCK)

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
1.	MAHAKALESHWAR – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	14500/-	1450/-
2.	DURGA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	Not release	6800/-	680/-
3.	JAI BAJRANG – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	16000/-	1600/-
4.	MAHILA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	23000/-	2300/-
5.	S.G.S.Y. MAHILA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	11700/-	975/-
6.	HANUMAN JEE – SHG	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	4500/-	750/-
7.	SHG – LUHRETA	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	No	11500/-	1150/-
8.	JAI SANTOSHI MAA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	No	2750/-	275/-

### (BADOKHAR – KHURD – BLOCK)

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
9.	SHG – III HATHORA	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	9200/-	920/-
10.	SWADESHI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	9900/-	660/-
11.	SHG – I JAURHE	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	132000/-	15840/-	1320/-
12.	SHG – I KAWARA	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	300000/-	9380/-	780/-
13.	JAVITRI DEVI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5400/-	540/-
14.	SARASWATE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	No	5600/-	560/-
15.	PRIYADARSHANI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	8320/-	820/-
16.	JAI AMBE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	200000/-	7200/-	720/-

**(TINDWARE – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
17.	SGSY – SHG MAHUA	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	21500/-	2150/-
18.	SGSY – SHG GODHANI	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	22100/-	1700/-
19.	SGSY – SHG PERSEDA	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6000/-	400/-
20.	SHGSY – SHG I GODHANI	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	12650/-	1150/-
21.	JAI MAA KALI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6000/-	500/-
22.	SGSY – SHG GAJNI III	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	13500/-	1350/-
23.	JAI AMBE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	6750/-	450/-
24.	JAI DURGE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6750/-	450/-

**(JASPURA– BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
25.	NAGABABA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	9480/-	790/-
26.	ROTI RAM BABA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	8800/-	880/-
27.	AMBEDKAR – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	11220/-	1020/-
28.	JHARKHANDSHWARI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	10100/-	1010/-
29.	PARVATE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	13320/-	1110/-
30.	MAA KISHORE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	7000/-	700/-
31.	MAHALUXMI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	5850/-	450/-
32.	JAI MAA KALI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	No	13440/-	1120/-
		32					2884500	323030	31430

# ALLAHABAD

## (PHULPUR- BLOCK)

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
1.	MAA DURGA - SHG	YES	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	12500/-	1250/-
2.	JAI SHRI RAM - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	16800/-	1680/-
3.	INDRA GANDHE - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	30500/-	3050/-
4.	SHG - CHANDAULI	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	12500/-	1250/-
5.	MAA SHARDA - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	12750/-	1275/-
6.	GAURAV MAHILA - SHG	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	13250/-	1325/-
7.	SEVA - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	8450/-	845/-
8.	DEVA - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6500/-	650/-

## (MANDA - BLOCK)

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
9.	NAVYUVAK - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	3080/-	220/-
10.	YUVA SEVA - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	7200/-	480/-
11.	BAJRANG SEVA SAMITI - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	141200/-	25300/-	2300/-
12.	KISAN SEVA SAMITI - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	141200/-	23500/-	2350/-
13.	BIND - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	Loan not released	13750/-	1250/-
14.	MAA DURGA - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	Loan not released	16250/-	1250/-
15.	JAI BAJRANG - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	13750/-	1250/-
16.	SHIV - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	Not released	No	No	6500/-	650/-

**(SHANKARGARH – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
17.	VIKAS – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	16800/-	1120/-
18.	VEER – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	No	15960/-	1330/-
19.	SHIV – SHG	No	Sankalp – Shankargarh	Yes	48000/-	No	No	36850/-	3350/-
20.	CHAND – SHG	No	Sankalp – Shankargarh	Yes	Not Released	No	No	4500/-	450/-
21.	SARSWATE – SHG	No	Sankalp – Shankargarh	Yes	12000/-	No	No	7650/-	450/-
22.	ADIVASI MAHILA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	8775/-	675/-
23.	MANAVTA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	13200/-	1320/-
24.	COAL – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	Not Released	15600/-	1560/-

**(KARCHHANA- BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
25.	JAI MAA SHARDA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	Not Released	No	No	5200/-	400/-
26.	OM GAYATRI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	156000/-	10560/-	880/-
27.	OM LUXMI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	15680/-	1120/-
28.	SARASWATE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	21060/-	1620/-
29.	SARASWATE MAHILA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	Not Released	No	No	3850/-	350/-
30.	LUXMI – SHG	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	5200/-	400/-
31.	MAYA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6000/-	600/-
32.	MAHATMA GANDHE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5000/-	500/-
		29	3		26		438400	434465	37170

## UDHAM SINGH NAGAR

### (GADARPUR- BLOCK)

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
1.	SHAKTE - SHG	No	Adarsh Seva Sansthan - Udham Singh Nagar	Yes	25000/-	No	No	7260/-	660/-
2.	SHANTI - SHG	No	Adarsh Seva Sansthan - Udham Singh Nagar	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6930/-	630/-
3.	VIKLANG - SHG	No	Adarsh Seva Sansthan - Udham Singh Nagar	Yes	25000/-	No	No	3000/-	600/-
4.	AMBEDKAR - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	30000/-	3000/-
5.	GIRJA - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	16000/-	1600/-
6.	GANPATI - SHG	No	Dampart Swan Sevi Sanstha - V. Nagar	Yes	25000/-	No	No	7700/-	700/-
7.	RAMA DAIRY - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	19800/-	1800/-
8.	RANA - SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	30000/-	2500/-



**(SITARGANJ – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
9.	MAHILA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	125000/-	42000/-	4200/-
10.	POOJA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	260000/-	52000/-	5200/-
11.	SHG – BHARAVNE	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	49500/-	4500/-
12.	HARISCHANDER – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	38000/-	3800/-
13.	BALKHERA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	55000/-	5500/-
14.	BASANTI – SHG III	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	No	26000/-	2600/-
15.	SHG – PRATAPPUR	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	300000/-	36000/-	3600/-
16.	DARE UDYOG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	60000/-	6000/-

**(KHATIMA – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
17.	LUXMI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	300000/-	27000/-	2700/-
18.	RAMA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	50000/-	5000/-
19.	MAHILA KALYAN – SHG	No	Lucky Mahila Training Sansthan - Khatima	Yes	25000/-	No	No	12360/-	1030/-
20.	SHARDA – SHG	No	Lucky Mahila Training Sansthan – Khatima	Yes	25000/-	No	No	12400/-	1240/-
21.	PARVATE – SHG	No	Lucky Mahila Training Sansthan – Khatima	Yes	25000/-	No	No	2570/-	870/-
22.	SWARN DEEP MAHILA – SHG	No	Dampart Swan Sevi Sanstha – U. Nagar	Yes	25000/-	No	No	36000/-	3600/-
23.	GANDHE –SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	10500/-	1050/-
24.	MAHILA NAI KIRAN – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	38500/-	3500/-

**(RUDERPUR – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
25.	SUDHA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	40800/-	3400/-
26.	DUGDH SAMITE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	28500/-	2850/-
27.	SWARN JAYANTI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	28200/-	2820/-
28.	ANCHAL – SHG	No	Lucky Mahila Training Sansthan – Khatima	Yes		No	No	13000/-	1300/-
29.	CHANDAN – SHG	No	Lucky Mahila Training Sansthan – Khatima	Yes	25000/-	No	No	12500/-	1250/-
30.	MAA BHAGWATI – SHG	No	Lucky Mahila Training Sansthan – Khatima	Yes		No	No	10200/-	1020/-
31.	MAA DURGA – SHG	No	Lucky Mahila Training Sansthan – Khatima	Yes	25000/-	No	No	15500/-	1550/-
32.	MAHILA - SHG	No	Lucky Mahila Training Sansthan – Khatima	Yes	25000/-	Yes	No	12900/-	1290/-
		19	13				3215000	837120	81060

## ALMORA

### (DWARAHAT – BLOCK)

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
1.	SHG – NAUSAR	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	120000/-	4080/-	340/-
2.	SHG – RAWALSERA	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	15125/-	1375/-
3.	SHG – PANERGAD	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	16775/-	1525/-
4.	SHG – DHADLORI	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	130000/-	15250/-	1525/-
5.	SHG – PALALULI	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	142000/-	15600/-	1200/-
6.	SHG – TIMLA	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	66000/-	14025/-	1275/-
7.	MAHILA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	No	6480/-	540/-
8.	SHG – SIMAVLI	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	No	5980/-	460/-

### (HOWALBAGH – BLOCK)

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
9.	BAGANVA – II SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6500/-	650/-
10.	DHARGAON – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	65000/-	6500/-
11.	CHAMOLI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	9750/-	650/-
12.	JOGYARI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	132000/-	9400/-	940/-
13.	KALANU – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5900/-	590/-
14.	MAUNAD – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5800/-	580/-
15.	PANTKUTLI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	36000/-	6000/-	600/-
16.	SAROLI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	159300/-	3200/-	320/-

**(DHOULAD – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
17.	AROD – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5760/-	720/-
18.	LACHWA – SHG	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	2450/-	350/-
19.	TALLA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	10400/-	800/-
20.	ANOLI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	11700/-	900/-
21.	ISILIMALA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	11700/-	900/-
22.	LUXMI – SHG	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	800/-	80/-
23.	SHG – SIRGANO	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	125000/-	33750/-	2250/-
24.	SHG – CHITAI PANT	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	200000/-	5220/-	580/-

**(TARIKHET – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
25.	SHG – BERSAINI	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	250000/-	7920/-	880/-
26.	SHG – GURNA	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	200000/-	5400/-	600/-
27.	MAHILA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	200000/-	5280/-	480/-
28.	MAWRAO – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	CCL Not fix	No	No	5000/-	500/-
29.	MILOTI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	6000/-	600/-
30.	SARNA DADOULI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5760/-	480/-
31.	TAURA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6800/-	680/-
32.	PAKHURA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	2300/-	230/-
		32					2262800	331105	29800

## SITAPUR

### (MAHMUDABAD – BLOCK)

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
1.	GAURA – SHG	No	Sarathi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	2860/-	220/-
2.	GANESH – SHG	No	Sarathi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	2640/-	220/-
3.	ASHA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	1500/-	150/-
4.	CHAUDHARY – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	200000/-	15500/-	1550/-
5.	SHAMSHAD – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	150000/-	29400/-	2940/-
6.	POOJA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	1600/-	160/-
7.	LUXMI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	1500/-	150/-
8.	AARTE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	1500/-	150/-

**(LAHARPUR – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
9.	SARASWATI SWSHARTI – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	4100/-	410/-
10.	ADIMATA – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	3600/-	360/-
11.	SIDHBABA – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	3200/-	320/-
12.	RAMESWAR BABA – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	7800/-	780/-
13.	KULA NAWB – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	2600/-	260/-
14.	JAI LUXMI – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	No	No	1320/-	120/-
15.	A. KAVERI – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	20000/-	No	No	4180/-	380/-
16.	SHANTE – SHG	Yes	No	Yes	25000/-	Yes	100000/-	4160/-	320/-

**(VISHWA – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
17.	REWA SALHAKTI – SHG	No	Sarathi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6080/-	320/-
18.	MAHAK – SHG	No	Sarathi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	4630/-	430/-
19.	SITA SHASHAKTI – SHG	No	Sarathi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5330/-	410/-
20.	CHAMELI – SHG	No	Sarathi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	4840/-	440/-
21.	MA VAISHNO – SHG	No	Sarathi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5160/-	430/-
22.	LUXMI – SHG	No	Sarathi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6050/-	550/-
23.	GANGI - SHG	No	Sarathi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	4680/-	390/-
24.	DURGA – SHG	No	Sarathi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	6440/-	460/-

**(PAHLA – BLOCK)**

S. No.	GROUP NAME	ORGANIZATION		GRADING I	CCL	GRADING II	BANK LOANING	AVERAGE SAVING (Rs.)	
		BLOCK	NGO					Group	Member
25.	MUSKAN – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	22000/-	No	No	2730/-	210/-
26.	LUXMI – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5330/-	410/-
27.	MAA CHANDI DEVI – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	2760/-	230/-
28.	KHUSHBU - SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	1900/-	190/-
29.	JAI MAA GAYATRI – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	No	No	No	5700/-	380/-
30.	GANGA – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	4320/-	360/-
31.	YAMUNA – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	2400/-	240/-
32.	MAA SANTOSHI – SHG	No	Sarthi Development Foundation, Lucknow	Yes	25000/-	No	No	5720/-	440/-
		10	22				450000	161500	14380



**Annexure - III**  
**DEHRADOON**

<b>S. No.</b>	<b>NAME OF VILLAGE</b>
<b>BLOCK - DOIWALA</b>	
1.	DHARMUCHAK
2.	TELIWALA
3.	MAJREGANT
4.	MAJREGANT
5.	DHARMUCHAK
6.	SAHABNAGAR
7.	BHAINIYAWALA
8.	KHAIRY
<b>BLOCK - SAHASPUR</b>	
9.	DHAKE
10.	DHAKE
11.	CHHARWA
12.	KHUSHALPUR
13.	KHUSHALPUR
14.	LUXMIPUR
15.	LUXMIPUR
16.	CHHARWA

<b>BLOCK - KALSI</b>	
17.	VIYASBHUD
18.	GADHTOLA
19.	HARIPUR
20.	HARIPUR
21.	VIYASHAHRI
22.	CHAKBUD
23.	CHAKBUD
24.	VIYASHAHRI
<b>BLOCK - VIKASNAGAR</b>	
25.	BHEMAWALA
26.	DOCTORGANJ
27.	BHEMAWALA
28.	NAWABGADH
29.	BELAWALA
30.	BELAWALA
31.	DHAKRANI
32.	DHAKRANI

# ALIGARH

S. No.	NAME OF VILLAGE
<b>BLOCK - ATRAULI</b>	
1.	GOVALI
2.	GOVALI
3.	GIJRAULE
4.	GIJRALE
5.	NAHAL
6.	CHAPOTA
7.	CHAPOTA
8.	NAHAL
<b>BLOCK - GONDA</b>	
9.	KAIMTHAL
10.	KAIMTHAL
11.	NAGLA FAKERA
12.	GILAHATA
13.	RAFYATNAGAR
14.	KAIMTHAL
15.	NAGLA JUJHAR
16.	NAGLA JUJHAR

<b>BLOCK - KHAIR</b>	
17.	PALAVEERAH
18.	PALAVEERAH
19	BAHKNER
20.	DHUMARA
21.	GOMAT
22.	HARNARAYAN GADHI
23.	NAGAVLA
24.	NAGAVLA
<b>BLOCK - BIJAULI</b>	
25.	BANUPURA
26.	BANUPURA
27.	BADHOL
28.	BADHOL
29.	BEELPURA
30.	BEELPURA
31.	BARESARA
32.	BARESARA

## BANDA

S. No.	NAME OF VILLAGE
<b>BLOCK - NARAINI</b>	
1.	PIPRAHARE
2.	MUKERA
3.	HAHARE
4.	HAUGANWA
5.	PIRAHARE
6.	RAJIYA PURWA
7.	LAHURETA
8.	LAHURETA
<b>BLOCK - BADOKHAR KHURD</b>	
9.	HATHORA
10.	KANWARA
11.	JATURHE
12.	KANWARA
13.	JAREE
14.	DADARIYA
15.	KANWARA
16.	CHAHITARA

<b>BLOCK - TINDWARE</b>	
17.	MAHAVE
18.	GODHANI
19	PERSENDA
20.	GODHANI
21.	GODHANI
22.	GAJNI
23.	PAPRENDA
24.	PAPRENDA
<b>BLOCK - JASPURA</b>	
25.	DADAMAU
26.	RAMPUR
27.	JASPURA
28.	GAJIPUR
29.	JASPURA
30.	CHANDWARA
31.	NARAYADH
32.	GOVRIKALA

# ALLAHABAD

S. No.	NAME OF VILLAGE
<b>BLOCK - PHULPUR</b>	
1.	KHUAVIPUR
2.	KHUAVIPUR
3.	SEKHPUR
4.	CHANDAULI
5.	CHANDAULI
6.	DHOKARI
7.	DHOKARI
8.	SEKHPUR
<b>BLOCK - MANDA</b>	
9.	BEDAULI
10.	BEDAULI
11.	MANDA KHAS
12.	MANDA KHAS
13.	BAGHAURA
14.	BHARTHIPUR
15.	BHARTHIPUR
16.	BAGHAURA

<b>BLOCK – SHANKAR GARH</b>	
17.	GADHWA CHAKRAJI
18.	GADHWA CHAKRAJI
19	SHIVARAJPUR KHAS
20.	BENIPUR
21.	BENIPUR (KHAS)
22.	BENIPUR
23.	SHIVRAJPUR QUARI NO. 5
24.	SHIVRAJPUR QUARI NO. 5
<b>BLOCK – KARCHHANA</b>	
25.	CHAINAINE
26.	KAPTHUWA
27.	KAPTHUWA
28.	KAPTHUWA
29.	CHAINAINE
30.	CHAINAINE
31.	KAKKARAM
32.	KAKKARAM



## UDHAM SINGH NAGAR

S. No.	NAME OF VILLAGE
<b>BLOCK - GADARPUR</b>	
1.	PANCHANANPUR
2.	PANCHANANPUR
3.	RAMBAGH
4.	KANTOPA
5.	BARAKHERA
6.	KANTOPA
7.	KISANPUR - 1
8.	PURANGADH NO. 2
<b>BLOCK - SITARAGANJ</b>	
9.	NANAKMATA
10.	BHARAUNE
11.	BHARAUNE
12.	GHUSRIBAGH
13.	BALKHERA
14.	BALKHERA
15.	HARAIYA - PRATAPPUR
16.	PINHARI

<b>BLOCK - KHATIMA</b>	
17.	PRATAPPUR NO. 1
18.	SARASU PRATAPPUR
19	HAGANWANATH
20.	HAGANWANATH
21.	SARASU PRATAPPUR
22.	JARASU PRATAPPUR
23.	SADASADIYA
24.	SADASADIYA
<b>BLOCK - RUDERPUR</b>	
25.	BAGWALA
26.	MAHRAJPUR
27.	RAMESHWAR PUR
28.	CHHINKI
29.	MAHRAJPUR
30.	KURAIYA
31.	KURAIYA
32.	CHHINKI

# ALMORA

S. No.	NAME OF VILLAGE
<b>BLOCK - DWARAHAT</b>	
1.	NAUSAR
2.	RAWALSERA
3.	PANERGAO
4.	DHDHLORI
5.	PALAULI
6.	TINMLA
7.	DHDHLORI
8.	SIMAU LI
<b>BLOCK - HOWALBAGH</b>	
9.	BAGANVA
10.	DHARGAON
11.	CHAMOLI
12.	JOGYARI
13.	KALANU
14.	MAUNAD
15.	PANTKUTE
16.	SAROLE

<b>BLOCK - DHOULADEVI</b>	
17.	CHITAI PANT
18.	BERSILI
19.	GURNA
20.	TAKOLO
21.	TALLASAN
22.	ANOLI
23.	SIRGAND
24.	CHITAI PANT
<b>BLOCK - TARIKHET</b>	
25.	BERSAINI
26.	GURNA
27.	GURNA
28.	MAWRAO
29.	MILOTI
30.	SARNA DADOULI
31.	TAURA
32.	PAKHURA

## SITAPUR

S. No.	NAME OF VILLAGE
<b>BLOCK - MAHMUDABAD</b>	
1.	KHUWABIPUR
2.	KHUWABIPUR
3.	KALA BAGHAIN
4.	KOTHA KEDARPUR
5.	KOTHA KEDARPUR
6.	BAGHAIN
7.	KALA BAGHAIN
8.	BAGHAIN
<b>BLOCK - LAHARPUR</b>	
9.	JEETAMAU
10.	JEETAMAU
11.	MUNNA PURWA
12.	MUNNA PURWA
13.	KALA BAHADURPUR
14.	KALA BAHADURPUR
15.	TAJUPURWA
16.	CHAHUPUR

<b>BLOCK - VISHWA</b>	
17.	REWA
18.	BHIRA
19	REWA
20.	KARAUSA
21.	SHANKARPUR
22.	REWA
23.	BHEERA
24.	KARAUSA
<b>BLOCK - PAHLA</b>	
25.	SIRALI
26.	SIRALI PURWA
27.	CHHOTI SARAIYA
28.	SIRALI
29.	KANCHANAPUR
30.	TURSENA
31.	TURSENA
32.	SIRALI